



Version 005050

## Voluntary Interindustry Commerce Solutions (VICS) EDI

Retail Industry  
Conventions and  
Implementation  
Guidelines for Electronic  
Data Interchange (EDI)

**BarCodes and eCom™**

## **DISCLAIMER**

GS1 US, Inc. is providing this voluntary standard as a service to interested industries. This voluntary standard was developed through a consensus process of interested parties.

Although efforts have been made to assure that the standard is correct, reliable, and technically accurate, GS1 US makes no warranty or representation, express or implied, that this standard is correct, will not require modification as experience and technological advances dictate, or will be suitable for any purpose or workable in any application, or otherwise. Use of the standard is with the understanding that GS1 US has no liability for any claim to the contrary, or for any damage or loss of any kind or nature. If a user perceives a need for a change to the standard, it should contact GS1 US, Inc.

Users are cautioned that this is a voluntary industry standard. Should it conflict with government laws or regulations, the legal requirements supersede the standard.

**Copyright © 2008 GS1 US, Inc.  
All Rights Reserved.**

In this publication the letters “U.P.C.” are used solely as an abbreviation for the “Universal Product Code,” which is a product identification system. They do not refer to the UPC, which is a federally registered certification mark of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (“IAPMO”) to certify compliance with the Uniform Plumbing Code as authorized by IAPMO.

# Table of Contents

---

## SECTION I

<b>INTRODUCTION TO EDI .....</b>	
EDI: THE CONCEPT .....	
BENEFITS OF EDI .....	
EDI IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS.....	
Introduction .....	
Communication Guidelines .....	
Checklist.....	
GS1 US EDI GUIDELINE TOOL SET .....	
GUIDELINES FOR FUNCTIONAL PROFILES.....	

## SECTION II

<b>VERSION MIGRATION.....</b>	
INTRODUCTION .....	
Implementation Considerations .....	
VICS EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary.....	
ASC X12 Changes .....	

## SECTION III

<b>EXTENDED DATA ELEMENT INFORMATION .....</b>	
CODE DEFINITIONS AND CODE LISTS.....	
<b>235</b> Product/Service ID Qualifier .....	
<b>355</b> Unit or Basis for Measurement Code .....	
<b>426</b> Adjustment Reason Code .....	
<b>751</b> VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix.....	

1271 VICS EDI Multi-Media Object Codes .....  
1301 VICS EDI Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code .....  
EXTERNAL CODE SOURCES.....

**SECTION IV**

**GLOSSARY** .....

**SECTION V**

**DATA MAPPING** .....

INTRODUCTION .....

IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINE FORMAT .....

VICS EDI CONVENTIONS .....

ENVELOPE & GROUP MAPPING .....

VICS EDI TRANSACTION SET INTRODUCTIONS .....

SECTION I

---

# INTRODUCTION TO EDI

---

## INTRODUCTION

The intent of this publication is to assist companies desiring to implement the Retail Industry subset of the ASC X12 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) standards.

Many companies are already using computers to send business documents instead of mailing paper documents. Since computerized transmission of business data will very quickly replace traditional paper based systems, it is important for the retail industry to establish and maintain guidelines for these activities.

Our industry is not the first industry to successfully apply the concept of exchanging business documents via computer, nor are we the only industry embarking upon an industry-wide implementation of standards. The Automotive Industry, Metals Industry, Chemical Industry, Electronics Industry and Office Products Industry are a few of the major industries that are implementing the ASC X12 standards.

This publication has been developed through the cooperative efforts of representatives from retailing, manufacturing and other suppliers-to-retail, commonly called VICS EDI.

GS1 US will continue to publish VICS EDI Industry Conventions and Implementation Guidelines for all transaction sets used by the general retail community.

Any comments or questions, concerning this publication, should be directed to GS1 US, Inc.

The different sections of this document have been written for different audiences; ranging from the general manager who will be faced with the decision to implement the EDI project with all of the attendant business considerations, to the technicians who will perform the data requirements and the programming efforts:

- Section I — Introduction to EDI,
  - Section II — Version Migration,
  - Section III — Extended Data Element Information,
  - Section IV — Glossary, and
  - Section V — Data Mapping
-

## **EDI: THE CONCEPT**

In order to evaluate the decision to implement EDI, we should first review the general concept of electronic data interchange. EDI is simply the means to communicate between companies from one computer to another. Multiple pilots and implementations have been established in recent years, however, the overwhelming majority of these efforts have employed proprietary or unique formats. The absence of a standard format has led to the condition where the industry computers cannot “talk” to one another. For example, Supplier A could recognize Retailer B’s purchase order, but could not readily understand the purchase order from Retailer C.

In 1979 the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) formed the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 to eliminate this problem. The ASC X12 standards are recognized by the United Nations as the standard for North America. As a result, ASC X12 is active in the International Standards Organization (ISO) which is setting the international EDI standards. The VICS EDI Retail Industry formats for EDI follow the ASC X12 standards.

## **BENEFITS OF EDI**

Why should retailers and suppliers-to-retail establish EDI links? The reasons for implementing EDI fall increasingly within the tactical rather than the strategic category. Competitive position within the marketplace is driving the decision more than any strategic considerations. Listed below are some of the major benefits identified by many companies already involved in EDI.

- Reduced manual data entry
- Reduced postage and handling cost
- Reduced printing cost of forms
- Reduced mail time
- Reduced labor processing cost
- Reduced order cycle time
- Increased customer service
- Increased sales
- Improved accuracy
- Reduced lead times
- Reduced filing of paperwork
- Reduced inventory carrying cost

The benefits of Just-In-Time and Quick Response techniques have been documented in numerous publications. While EDI is one tool that facilitates the implementation of Just-In-Time and Quick Response programs,

---

EDI is essential to fully realize the benefits of these programs. However, the most compelling reason to implement EDI is in response to major trading partners requesting the establishment of those links in order that they might realize the benefits.

How much is it going to cost? The cost to implement EDI can and will vary widely among companies. The skills of the business and technical personnel, the design and condition of existing computer systems, but most importantly, the ability of the organization to absorb and adapt to change, will determine the cost of this effort. The companies that have implemented EDI have done so because they believe that the benefits are tangible, that the benefits outweigh the costs, and that EDI will become a commonly used vehicle in conducting business in the future.

The EDI Implementation Checklist provides a guideline for implementing the EDI project, and will provide assistance in identifying the cost of your project.

## **EDI IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Introduction**

The purpose of this section is to provide a guideline for the successful implementation of electronic data interchange in your organization.

EDI impacts many areas of a company's structure. The management of the company must be involved in the approval phases of the project to insure the commitment of needed personnel, resources and cross-functional cooperation.

While the requirements for implementation vary from one business or organization to another, this checklist is intended to present major points for consideration.

The most common problems that should be avoided when undertaking the implementation of EDI are:

- **Deviating from the published standards**

You should avoid any deviations from the published VICS EDI Industry Conventions and Implementation Guidelines. Deviations will cause unnecessary customization to your system, which will complicate adding new trading partners and increase time and cost.

- **Too much too soon**

Do not begin your EDI implementation prematurely. Provide adequate time for education and exposure to the relevant business issues and standards. Talk to potential trading partners and other companies who have already implemented similar EDI functions. For additional educational opportunities, contact GS1 US.

- **Be certain that the systems interfacing with EDI are working properly**

EDI is not a cure for the problems you have in your existing systems.

---

If anything, they may be accentuated by this method of transmitting and receiving data for these systems.

### **Communication Guidelines**

This publication does not define a singular communication standard for the retail industry. The retail/vendor link is too broad based for a single communication standard to satisfy all needs. Instead, these guidelines describe the most commonly used methods for communicating within the retailer/vendor link. The communication of the message syntax is accomplished in one of two ways: 1) commercial network interface, or 2) direct trading partner interface.

- **Commercial Network**

The commercial network acts as a clearinghouse for information passing between many vendors and retailers. The network's data management function can be thought of as a large mailbox, where each user has an assigned slot. The network accepts messages from all participants and stores them in the appropriate slots, where only the assigned users may access them. This simplifies EDI for the trading partners, who only need to interface with their mailbox slot on the network, instead of with each individual trading partner. The network also takes over some of the control functions which must be performed by direct transmission participants.

- **Internet**

The GS1 EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communication Guidelines define the technical communication protocols used to transport over the internet using AS1 and AS2 standards.

- **Direct Communication**

This method of communicating eliminates the ongoing expense of a commercial network. However, direct communication with trading partners requires an in-house communication system capable of providing the services a commercial network would otherwise provide. These services include: electronic mailbox capability, security to limit system access, and the ability to handle a variety of protocols and data transmission rates.

- **High Priority and High Volume Transactions**

To isolate and identify documents containing high priority data or very large documents, some trading partners may issue different Interchange Sender and Interchange Receiver IDs to be used in the ISA (Interchange Control Header) for each transaction set type (Functional Group) for each trading partner. In that case, only one transaction set type is contained in an interchange. These interchanges, based on the Sender/Receiver ID can then be directed to specific mailboxes or mail slots when using a commercial network, thus identifying and isolating specific transaction sets from certain trading partners.

---



**Checklist**

1. Obtain commitment from key management
  2. Education
  3. Establish a plan
  4. Establish project team and define each person's responsibility
  5. Designate EDI business contacts
  6. Designate EDI technical contacts
  7. Review internal systems and business procedures
  8. Secure the appropriate reference materials
  9. Conduct a trading partner survey
  10. Conduct a communication/equipment survey
  11. Review data contained in the documents to be exchanged
  12. Determine what optional product information will be employed
  13. Determine what partnership identification scheme will be used
  14. Isolate and identify high priority or high volume transaction sets
  15. Develop an overall design
  16. Code and test the interface to in-house system(s)
  17. Decide on translation software configuration
  18. Decide on a network provider
  19. Finalize any optional services that you may wish to use from network provider
  20. Implementation of the translation software
  21. Implementation of the network connection
  22. Conduct system test with translation and network
  23. Conduct system test with your trading partner
  24. Decide on production cut-over date
  25. Implement
  26. Re-evaluate checklist for future implementations
  27. Legal
-

## **1. OBTAIN COMMITMENT FROM MANAGEMENT**

### Identify the Key Management

Involve all the departments that will be impacted by the implementation, e.g., accounts payable, merchandising processing, accounts receivable, buying line, shipping, order processing, data processing, sales and marketing. Each department should be included in the analysis, testing, and implementation to insure the accuracy of the test results and promote the support of these groups.

## **2. EDUCATION**

Take the time to learn what other companies are doing with EDI. This may help you to avoid the pitfalls that other companies have experienced. Your education efforts should include: software, network/communication topics, and the adjustments to business practices by similar companies. The currently offered educational programs should improve as more experience is gained by our industry. One of the best opportunities to refine a basic understanding of EDI is to participate in the user groups and standards setting bodies for the industry.

## **3. ESTABLISH A PLAN**

Develop a workplan

Identify as many of the tasks as possible

Provide cursory estimates to each task

Establish an overall direction regarding what business documents you wish to trade

Identify the potential savings for each document

The use of a PERT or other critical path chart may be useful to insure that the project proceeds in an orderly and efficient manner.

## **4. ESTABLISH PROJECT TEAM AND DEFINE EACH PERSONS RESPONSIBILITY**

Construct a responsibility matrix

List the tasks to be performed across the page and the team members down the page. This will help determine if you have enough people to accomplish the implementation. You will also see if certain tasks will require someone not previously identified. You should be specific about the deliverables expected from each task.

Establishing a formalized list will help reduce the potential for friction, particularly in the early stages of testing and system implementation.

---

## **5. DESIGNATE EDI BUSINESS CONTACTS**

The core of these people should be from within your company, but you can supplement your available resource by contacting other people who have accomplished an EDI implementation.

Identify and list people who will be primary and secondary contacts in the event of problems. This list should have telephone numbers and major responsibilities defined.

## **6. DESIGNATE EDI TECHNICAL CONTACTS**

As with business contacts this group should include trading partners as well as your own internal staff.

A contact list with names, telephones, major responsibilities and a distinction of first and second line should be constructed.

Industry groups (e.g. NRF), network providers and other retailers and vendors are a good source to provide education direction to your in-house staff.

## **7. REVIEW INTERNAL SYSTEMS AND BUSINESS PROCEDURES**

A thorough current system analysis should be undertaken. The present process that creates the business documents and the flow of the documents should be recorded. Rules or procedures that affect its life as a document need to be included.

Determine how EDI should be integrated into existing systems

Develop a preliminary scope of the effort to achieve integration

## **8. SECURE THE APPROPRIATE REFERENCE MATERIALS**

Your list should include:

- ASC X12 publications
- Retail Industry subset of ASC X12
- NRF Standard Color and Size Code Handbook
- Network supplier software manuals for sending and receiving, also for any related products or services you are enrolling for with your supplier

## **9. CONDUCT A TRADING PARTNER SURVEY**

This will serve to initially establish:

- The members within each organization who will be participating and what their responsibility will be, and how they may be contacted.
-

Questions regarding:

- The use of industry product identification codes can be established. Tables, files or facility locations (SDQ type information), specific optional fields that will be used by trading partners can be clarified in this initial inquiry.

#### **10. CONDUCT A COMMUNICATION/EQUIPMENT SURVEY WITH TRADING PARTNERS**

Answers to the following can be established:

- Contact names
- Use of Commercial Network or Direct Connection
- Communication protocols
- Mainframe type — brand, model, operating system
- Personal computer type — brand, model, operating system
- Emulator type (2780 or 3780) — brand, version, hardware manufacturer

#### **11. REVIEW DATA CONTAINED IN THE DOCUMENTS TO BE EXCHANGED**

A thorough review or mapping of each business document against the retail subset of ASC X12 should be performed. Through this process you will be able to determine whether your internal system documents contain all of the required/mandatory data elements. Optional data elements can be identified and discussed with each trading partner to determine applicability.

#### **12. DETERMINE WHAT PRODUCT INFORMATION WILL BE EMPLOYED**

Product information/identification does vary widely from one retailer or supplier to another. Whether a unique product code structure or any of the existing schemes will be employed must be determined. GTIN - Global Trade Item Number is also used to reference product identification. This new term has been incorporated to standards as of 2003. The U.P.C.-A (also referred to as GTIN -12) has been endorsed by the VICS EDI Committee as the preferred product identifier for North American products.

#### **13. DETERMINE WHAT PARTNERSHIP IDENTIFICATION SCHEME WILL BE USED**

At this time, the recommended scheme is a GS1 US COMM ID, GS1 Global Location Number, telephone or DUNS number.

This is detailed in the Data Mapping section of this manual.

---

#### **14. ISOLATE AND IDENTIFY HIGH OR HIGH VOLUME TRANSACTION SETS**

Investigate the methodologies your trading partners may use to isolate and identify high priority or high volume transactions sets. You and your trading partner may want to set up separate Interchange Sender and Interchange Receiver IDs in the ISA for each transaction set type (Functional Group). You can then identify which transaction type will go to, or come from, each trading partner and direct them to specific mailboxes when using a commercial network.

#### **15. DEVELOP AN OVERALL DESIGN**

Some of the elements that are likely to be included:

- General systems narrative
- System data flow diagram
- Functional analysis
- Inputs/outputs
- Processing
- Controls
- Backup/restart specifications
- Program descriptions
- Impact on facilities
- Detailed specifications of the computer programs
- Specifications of the data formats
- Specifications of the communications mechanisms
- Specifications of billing procedures and any back up statistical reports
- Details of security procedures
- Operational procedures

#### **16. CODE AND TEST THE INTERFACE TO IN-HOUSE SYSTEMS**

It will be necessary to develop programs, which interface between your internal applications and files generated by translation software, in order to process the business information. It is also important to test that these programs are functioning properly.

---

## **17. DECIDE ON TRANSLATION SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION**

The four major types are:

- Purchase for mainframe
- Purchase for personal computer
- Network based translation
- In-house developed

Factors that should be used to determine which selection best suits your needs:

- Configuration of the existing systems
- Resource availability
- Change control with ASC X12/Retail subset
- Implementation timetable

## **18. DECIDE ON A NETWORK PROVIDER**

Discuss this decision with your projected trading partners. Survey active EDI traders. Suppliers of these services have standard cost contracts and commercial price lists, all of which should be reviewed before making your decision. The timing of this decision should be made very early as it will influence many of the future decisions you will have to make.

The alternative to using commercial networks is to establish direct or internet connections with your trading partners. This requires the trading partners to accept the burden of maintaining the connection, coordinating the polling schedule, providing audit reports, and generating invoices if the costs are to be shared.

## **19. FINALIZE ANY OPTIONAL SERVICES DECISIONS FROM YOUR NETWORK PROVIDER**

Compliance checking is one of many types of services that are offered. Various reports that could be useful to determine the status of transmissions can be made available. Be sure to establish the cost of the optional services — they are not always offered for free!

## **20. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRANSLATION SOFTWARE**

The amount of time will vary according to your earlier selection. If a vendor has supplied you with this software, make sure support is available.

---

## **21. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NETWORK CONNECTION**

Having contracted with a network service provider, the installation of his software products will require that you load them. Follow the installation checklist that has been provided.

You will find that many of the networks offer a facility by which you can send an EDI transmission into the network and have the network send it back to you for validation.

Some networks also have a facility for data validation of transmissions on a per request basis. This can be particularly useful in initial testing for your pilot and subsequent trading partners.

## **22. CONDUCT SYSTEM TEST WITH TRANSLATION AND NETWORK**

The purpose of this will be to verify the following capabilities:

- Sending Documents
  - Generate a document from the internal system
  - Translate document into ASC X12 format
  - Send transmission to the network
  - If applicable, receive acknowledgement
- Receiving Documents
  - Receive transmission from the network
  - Translate the document to the internal system format (from ASC X12)
  - If applicable, generate and send an acknowledgment

Determine if it will cost you to do this testing and who will pay.

## **23. CONDUCT SYSTEM TEST WITH YOUR TRADING PARTNER**

The purpose of this test is to be able to verify the following capabilities:

Send and receive transmission to and from your trading partner through the network

- Translate documents from ASC X12 format
- Successfully process output from the translation
- If applicable, generate an acknowledgement

Extensive system testing should be done prior to implementation. Send paper documents which will be used for validation of the transmission. You may wish to extend this practice for some pre-determined period following implementation.

---

#### **24. DECIDE ON PRODUCTION CUTOVER DATE**

Develop a signoff document that includes all the participants in the project.

Following the test and an appropriate amount of time allocated to resolve any outstanding problems, you can then determine the earliest possible date.

Make sure all contract agreements have been signed.

#### **25. IMPLEMENTATION**

One document transmitted successfully will be more rewarding than hundreds with problems.

It is recommended that you collect data during the first few months to use to assess what savings/costs your company is experiencing.

This information will be useful for your management and new or potential trading partners.

#### **26. RE-EVALUATE THE CHECKLIST FOR FUTURE IMPLEMENTATIONS**

Eliminate unnecessary tasks and simplify the process of establishing new trading relationships.

This is also a good time to review whether assumptions about the benefits have been realized (e.g., reductions in data entry/data validation/data corrections, lower inventory levels).

#### **27. LEGAL**

The EDI suppliers — take the time to understand the contractual arrangements. Be clear on what responsibilities and what liability is being accepted by each partner.

You can expect the network supplier to be responsible for:

- Proper transmission
- Maintaining security and integrity of the information
- Providing a reliable service for agreed upon hours

Trading partners — letters of agreement, and terms and conditions that exist on physical business documents, should be discussed with each trading partner and whatever arrangement that is deemed necessary be worked out on an individual basis.

---



## GS1 US EDI GUIDELINE TOOL SET

The GS1 US EDI Guideline Tool Set consists of the following documents:

**Architecture Guides:** Describes the relationship of EDI transaction sets to current business practices. They document the business processes and show how EDI transaction sets provide information for efficient Supply Chain Management.

**GS1 US Guidelines:** Detailed structure, format and content of the business information used in EDI. GS1 US currently publishes UCS Implementation Guidelines for the food and beverage industry, VICS EDI Implementation Guidelines for general retail and I/C Implementation Guidelines for the industrial/commercial sector.

**Functional Profiles:** A subset of a GS1 US Guideline used to clarify usage of a specific transaction set for an industry sector or business process.

**Transaction Set Examples (Business Examples):** Examples of how business data is mapped into an EDI transaction set for a specific business scenario. e.g. adding a product to a retailer's database.

## GUIDELINES FOR FUNCTIONAL PROFILES

### Purpose:

A Functional Profile is designed to clarify usage of a specific transaction set guideline for an industry sector or business process. It lists only the specific segments, data elements and code values used by the industry sector or business process for easy reference.

A Functional Profile is an industry or business-specific subset of an existing VICS EDI transaction set. Each profile is published as a separate document in conjunction with its parent transaction set.

Functional Profiles are version-specific. A Functional Profile must be reviewed and updated for each version to ensure that the Rules for Functional Profiles are satisfied for that version.

### Publication Format:

Functional Profiles will be published within the VICS EDI Retail Industry Conventions and Implementation Guidelines. The parent VICS EDI transaction set introduction will list the profiles that are included with the transaction.

A Functional Profile shall include the following components:

- An introduction that explains the purpose and users of the profile. The introduction must include a statement indicating that the profile is not a stand-alone document and that it must be used in conjunction with the parent guideline.
  - A subset of the structure chart for the profile.
  - Data elements that are used within each segment.
-

- Specific code values only when the codes are a subset of the parent guideline.
- Segment and element notes that are specific to the Functional Profile.

**Rules for Functional Profiles:**

1. A profile must be a subset of an existing VICS EDI implementation guideline. Therefore, included segments, data elements and code values are restricted to those included in the parent guideline.
  2. A Functional Profile must conform to the intended usage as outlined in the Business Processes Guideline and parent implementation guideline.
    - a. Segments included in the profile must conform to the purpose as defined in the parent guideline.
    - b. Data elements included in a segment must conform to the definition as stated in the parent guideline.
  3. All mandatory segments must be used.
    - a. A segment included in a profile must be used in the parent guideline.
    - b. Optional segments that are not used in the profile shall not be reproduced in the profile.
  4. All mandatory data elements within a segment must be used if the segment is used.
    - a. All data element syntax and semantic requirements within a segment must be satisfied when a segment is used.
    - b. An element included in a profile must be used the parent transaction set.
    - c. Only those [optional] data elements that are used in the profile may be reproduced from the parent guideline.
  5. Data element code values may be used under the following conditions:
    - a. A code listed in a profile must be listed in the parent guideline.
    - b. Code lists contained in a profile must be a subset of the parent transaction set.
    - c. Code lists shall not be reproduced in the profile when all codes from the parent guideline are selected for use.
  6. VICS EDI notes contained in the parent guideline shall not be reproduced in the profile. The profile may contain only industry or business-specific notes.
-

**Submitting a Functional Profile for consideration:**

- 1.** Provide a document that outlines differences in business processes (business reason) that the Functional Profile is intended to address. The submitter must be able to demonstrate significant business process differences between the profile and existing parent guideline.
  - 2.** Provide an outline of differences in needed data element code values.
  - 3.** Describe the level of impact that will be made if the profile is approved for use. The impact must include an industry or business segment versus an individual company.
  - 4.** Submit a change request and complete draft of the profile that includes all required components.
  - 5.** Identify any modifications required to the parent transaction set and submit a GS1 Global Standards Management Change Request Form to specify the changes that must be made to the parent transaction set.
-

SECTION II

---

# VERSION MIGRATION from 005040VICS to 005050VICS

---

## INTRODUCTION

### What are the guidelines for version migration?

The industry conventions and implementation guidelines will be published and available for use as follows:

#### Dates

December, 2008	Published 005050
July, 2009	Available for implementation

#### Implementation Considerations

- When implementing a new version, code and test all transactions you are using and implement all of the system changes at one time. This will allow you to concentrate on implementations with trading partners. It may be difficult to do both at the same time.
- EDI users should contact their network and software providers to verify that they support the new version requested.
- Prior to sending or receiving a new version, trading partners must modify their application systems to accept all changes required by the new version. In order to minimize implementation problems, each trading partner should test the new version processing within their own system, i.e., unit test. In addition, trading partners should have generated their own test data simulating all of the variable conditions which will occur when data is sent or received in the new version.
- When migrating from one version to another, the sender may be requested to send the same data as two (2) different versions for parallel testing. In this situation, one version will be identified as production and the other version as test.
- The receiver may elect to receive test and production data using the same or different Receiver ID's.

Example A

Version	Status	Receiver ID
005030VICS	Production	3333330001
005030VICS	Test	3333330001

Example B

Version	Status	Receiver ID
005020VICS	Production	3333330001
005030VICS	Test	3333330002

- The sender may elect to send test and production data using the same or different Sender ID's.

Example A

Version	Status	Receiver ID
005020VICS	Production	3333330001
005030VICS	Test	3333330001

Example B

Version	Status	Receiver ID
005020VICS	Production	3333330001
005030VICS	Test	3333330002

- The contents of ISA15 (Usage Indicator) always determines whether a transmission contains test or production data.
- The data contents of GS08 (Version ID) always determines the version number of the functional group.
- **SUGGESTION:** When implementing a new version, code and test all transactions you are using and implement all of the system changes at one time. This will allow you to concentrate on implementations with trading partners. It may be difficult to do both at the same time.

## VICS EDI TRANSACTION SET LIST & CHANGES

### Introduction

This section lists the changes to the VICS EDI Industry Conventions and Implementation Guidelines of the ASC X12 Transaction Sets, Segments, and Data Elements included in this document. The summary only includes changes since the last release of this publication (005040VICS). All VICS EDI transaction sets are also listed.

### ASC X12 Changes

All ASC X12 005050 changes which impact this VICS EDI release are included in this publication.

---

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source
102		x				Associated Data
163		T				Appointment Schedule Information; Text only
180	x	x				Return Merchandise Authorization & Notification
204		R,T				Motor Carrier Load Tender
204MF	x					Motor Carrier Load Tender - Motor Fuels
210		R,T				Motor Carrier Load Freight Details & Invoice
210MF	x					Motor Carrier Load Freight Details & Invoice - Motor Fuels
211		R,T				Motor Carrier Bill of Lading
212		T				Motor Carrier Delivery Trailer Manifest
213		T				Motor Carrier Shipment Status Inquiry
214	x	R,T				Transportation Carrier Shipment Status Message
215		T				Motor Carrier Pick Up Trailer Manifest
216		T				Motor Carrier Shipment PickUp Notification
223		T				Consolidated Freight Bill & Invoice
224		T				Motor Carrier Summary Freight Bill Manifest
240		R,T				Motor Carrier Package Status
250		T				Purchase Order Shipment Management Document
300	x	x	x			Reservation - Booking Request (Ocean)
	v	v	v			07-000388 - Adds transaction set to guideline.
301	x	x	x			Confirmation (Ocean)
	v	v	v			07-000391 - Adds transaction set to guideline.
315	x	x	x			Status Details (Ocean)
	v	v	v			07-000392 - Adds transaction set to guideline.
753		x				Request For Routing Instructions
754		x				Routing Instructions
810	x	x	x			Invoice
	v			IT1 2/0100		2008 Publication mpXML - Opened IT116-21 for use. Added code CH - Country of Origin Code
	v			ITD 1/1300		X12 DM 066207 Changes maximum usage of ITD segment at 1/1300 to >1.
810CA		x				Invoice - Canada
810CS	x					Invoice - Convenience Store
810LO	x					Invoice - Lottery
810MF	x					Invoice -Motor Fuel
810WS	x					Invoice - Wine & Spirits
812	x	x				Credit-Debit Adjustment
812PR	x					Credit-Debit Adjustment - Product Reclamation
812BA	x					Credit-Debit Adjustment - Bailment
814	x					General Request, Response or Confirmation
814BA	x					General Request, Response or Confirmation - Bailment
816	x	x				Organizational Relationships
818		x				Commission Sales Report
820	x	x				Payment Order / Remittance Advice

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
							New codes: Q1 - Change Error Q2 - Allowance Error Q3 - Promotional Allowance - Trade Show Q4 - Promotional Allowance - Flyers Q5 - Promotional Allowance - New Products Q6 - Contract Price Error Q7 - Contract Price Error - Mark Up Q8 - Contract Price Error - Freight Q9 - Contract Price Error - Volume Discount QA - Contract Price Error - Starting Price Error QB - Contract Price Error - Invalid Date Range QC - Contract Price Error - Freight Surcharge QD - Drop Size QE - Drop Frequency QF - Manufacturer to Distributor Billback Allowance QG - Deduction for Unpaid Receivable
<b>820FS</b>	x						<b>Payment Order / Remittance Advice - Foodservice</b>
							New codes: Q1 - Change Error Q2 - Allowance Error Q3 - Promotional Allowance - Trade Show Q4 - Promotional Allowance - Flyers Q5 - Promotional Allowance - New Products Q6 - Contract Price Error Q7 - Contract Price Error - Mark Up Q8 - Contract Price Error - Freight Q9 - Contract Price Error - Volume Discount QA - Contract Price Error - Starting Price Error QB - Contract Price Error - Invalid Date Range QC - Contract Price Error - Freight Surcharge QD - Drop Size QE - Drop Frequency QF - Manufacturer to Distributor Billback Allowance QG - Deduction for Unpaid Receivable
<b>820MF</b>	x						<b>Payment Order / Remittance Advice - Motor Fuels</b>
<b>824</b>	x	x					<b>Application Advice</b>
<b>830</b>	x	x					<b>Planning Schedule with Release Capability</b>
							07-000410 Opens BFR13 for use, with code PS-Proposal. Adds a guideline to code PS: Not a legal commitment to buy.
<b>831</b>	x	x					<b>Application Control Totals</b>
<b>832</b>							<b>Price / Sales Catalog</b>
							X12 DM 070207 Changes maximum usage of ITD segment to >1.
							07-000201 New code: NP- Natural Health Product Number
							07-000201 New code: ILU - Image Last Update Date;

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
		v		REF 2/0400	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000217 New codes: ANT - Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical Classification Code (ATC) ATH - American Hospital Formulary System (AHFS) Classification Code MDC - Medical device Class MDL - Medical Device License Number  07-000218 Add guideline: When MDC is used, REF02 (DE 127) will have a value of: Class I - Lowest risk Class II - Low Risk Class III - Moderate Risk Class IV - High Risk
		v		PID 2/0700	PID02 (DE 750)	07-000216 New codes: DP - Drug Product Identification MC - Markings Front MD - Markings Back ME - Markings Alternate SH - Trade Item Shape Description UN - Unscheduled Drug BHZ - Biomedical Hazard IML - Image Link LSC - Label Storage Conditions
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000216 New VICS maintained code under Trade Item Descriptor: UD - Dispensing or Application Unit
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	Change 'Trade Item Unit Type' to 'Trade Item Unit Indicator'
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000216 Add guideline to Drug Product Identification: When PID02 = DP Drug Product Identification, select from the following VICS maintained code list: B1 - Cytotoxic / Antineoplastic Material B2 - Biologic Material B3 - Radioactive Material DY - Drug Product is divisible DN - Drug Product is not divisible K1 - Trade Item is shakable K2 - Trade Item is not shakable L1 - Trade item is sterile L2 - Trade item is not sterile PA - Trade Item contains Class A Precursor Substance PB - Trade Item contains Class B Precursor Substance PN - Trade item does not contain a Precursor Substance Precursor Substance Class as defined in 'Canadian Controlled Drugs & Substances Act, Schedule VI' R1 - Trade Item is federally reportable R2 - Trade item is not federally reportable T1 - Trade Item Drug Type is Brand T2 - Trade Item Drug Type is Generic TY - Drug Product Contains Targeted Substance TN - Drug Product Does Not contain targeted substance



**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000216 New VICS maintained codes: CON1 - Controlled Drug in Canadian Food and Drug Regulations, Part G Schedule - Part 1 CON2 - Controlled Drug in Canadian Food and Drug Regulations, Part G Schedule - Part 2 CON3 - Controlled Drug in Canadian Food and Drug Regulations, Part G Schedule - Part 3 CON4 - Not Applicable NAR1 - Narcotic Only NAR2 - Narcotic Preparation NAR3 - Exempted Codine NAR4 - Not Applicable TCNSP - Not Specified TCFRZ - Frozen (-25C to -20C) TCREF - Refrigerated (2C to 8C) TCCOL - Cool (8C to 15C) TCRMT - Room Temperature (15C to 30C) TCCRT - Controlled Room Temperature (20C to 25C) TCEXH - Excessive Heat (>40C) TCOTH - Other; specify temperature control range. Add guideline: When this code is used, use MEA01=TE, MEA02=TCR, MEA04=CE, MEA05=Range Minimum value, MEA06=Range Maximum value
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000018 Revise Trade Item Descriptor 'SP - Setpack' to 'SP - Assort Pack Setpack'.
		v		MEA 2/0800	MEA02 (DE 738)	07-000203 New code: TCR - Temperature Control Range
		v		ITD 2/1300 2/2297		X12 DM 070207 Changes maximum usage of ITD segment to >1.
<b>832 CA</b>		<b>x</b>				<b>Price / Sales Catalog - Canada</b>
		v		LIN 2/0100	LIN02,04,06 (DE 235)	07-000201 New code: NP- Natural Health Product Number
		v		DTM 2/0300	DTM01 (DE 374)	07-000201 New code: ILU - Image Last Update Date
		v		REF 2/0400	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000217 New Codes: ANT - Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical Classification Code (ATC) ATH - American Hospital Formulary System (AHFS) Classification Code MDC - Medical device Class MDL - Medical Device License Number  07-000218 Add guideline: When MDC is used, REF02 (DE 127) will have a value of: Class I - Lowest risk Class II - Low Risk Class III - Moderate Risk Class IV - High Risk

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
		v		PID 2/0700	PID02 (DE 750)	07-000216 New codes: DP - Drug Product Identification MC - Markings Front MD - Markings Back ME - Markings Alternate SH - Trade Item Shape Description UN - Unscheduled Drug BHZ - Biomedical Hazard IML - Image Link LSC - Label Storage Conditions
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	Change 'Trade Item Unit Type' to 'Trade Item Unit Indicator'
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000216 New VICS maintained code under Trade Item Descriptor: UD - Dispensing or Application Unit
		v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	Add guideline: When PID02 = DP Drug Product Identification, select from the following list: (new VICS maintained codes) B1 - Cytotoxic / Antineoplastic Material B2 - Biologic Material B3 - Radioactive Material DY - Drug Product is divisible DN - Drug Product is not divisible K1 - Trade Item is shakable K2 - Trade Item is not shakable L1 - Trade item is sterile L2 - Trade item is not sterile PA - Trade Item contains Class A Precursor Substance PB - Trade Item contains Class B Precursor Substance PN - Trade item does not contain a Precursor Substance Precursor Substance Class as defined in 'Canadian Controlled Drugs & Substances Act, Schedule VI' R1 - Trade Item is federally reportable R2 - Trade item is not federally reportable T1 - Trade Item Drug Type is Brand T2 - Trade Item Drug Type is Generic TY - Drug Product Contains Targeted Substance TN - Drug Product Does Not contain targeted substance

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
			v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000216 New VICS maintained codes: CON1 - Controlled Drug in Canadian Food and Drug Regulations, Part G Schedule - Part 1 CON2 - Controlled Drug in Canadian Food and Drug Regulations, Part G Schedule - Part 2 CON3 - Controlled Drug in Canadian Food and Drug Regulations, Part G Schedule - Part 3 CON4 - Not Applicable NAR1 - Narcotic Only NAR2 - Narcotic Preparation NAR3 - Exempted Codine NAR4 - Not Applicable TCNSP - Not Specified TCFRZ - Frozen (-25C to -20C) TCREF - Refrigerated (2C to 8C) TCCOL - Cool (8C to 15C) TCRMT - Room Temperature (15C to 30C) TCCRT - Controlled Room Temperature (20C to 25C) TCEXH - Excessive Heat (>40C) TCOTH - Other; specify temperature control range. Add guideline: When this code is used, use MEA01=TE, MEA02=TCR, MEA04=CE, MEA05=Range Minimum value, MEA06=Range Maximum value
			v		PID 2/0700	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000018 Revise Trade Item Descriptor 'SP - Setpack' to 'SP - Assort Pack Setpack'.
			v		MEA 2/0800	MEA02 (DE 738)	07-000203 New code: TCR - Temperature Control Range
<b>845</b>		x					<b>Price Authorization Acknowledgment / Status</b>
<b>845CA</b>		x					<b>Price Authorization Acknowledgment / Status - Canada</b>
<b>846</b>	x	x					<b>Inventory Inquiry/Advice</b>
<b>850</b>	x	x	x				<b>Purchase Order</b>
			v		N1 1/3100	N101 (DE 98)	07-000062-1 New codes: DPR - Port of Discharge LPR - Port of Lading with description 'Port where cargo is loaded'.
		v	v		ITD 2/1500		X12 DM 076207 Changes maximum usage of ITD segment to >1
<b>850CA</b>		x					<b>Purchase Order - Canada</b>
			v		N1 1/3100	N101 (DE 98)	07-000062-1 New codes: DPR - Port of Discharge LPR - Port of Lading with description 'Port where cargo is loaded'.
<b>850CS</b>	x						<b>Purchase Order - Convenience Store</b>
<b>850MF</b>	x						<b>Purchase Order - Motor Fuels</b>
<b>850PD</b>	x						<b>Purchase Order - Production Order</b>
<b>852</b>	x	x					<b>Product Activity Data</b>
		v			PAL 2/0600	PAL18 (DE 380)	X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.
<b>852BA</b>	x						<b>Product Activity Data - Bailment</b>
<b>852CA</b>		x					<b>Product Activity Data - Canada</b>

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline √ - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source
852LO	x					<b>Product Activity Data - Lottery</b>
852SB		x				<b>Product Activity Data - Scan Based Trading</b>
853		x				<b>Routing &amp; Carrier Instructions</b>
855	x	x	x			<b>Purchase Order Acknowledgement</b>
	√	√	√	ITD 1/1300		X12 DM 077207 Changes maximum usage of ITD to >1.
	√			TD5 1/2400	TD504 (DE 91)	2008 Publication Add coded 'XE' Intermodal Expedited for use.
855CA		x				<b>Purchase Order Acknowledgement - Canada</b>
856	x	x	x			<b>Ship Notice / Manifest</b>
	√	√		BSN 1/0200	BSN05 (DE 1005)	07-000387 Add guideline for code '0001' - 'This code is used for the S/O/T/P/I and S/O/T/I structures. 06-000284 Add code '0008' for use by mpXML
			√	LIN 2/0100 Tare Level		07-000212 Tare level: Include LIN segment with data element LIN01 - LIN09 to handle identification of tare level product. For I/C, include DE 235 codes BP, CA, EN, UK, UP, VN.
	√			LIN 2/0100 Tare Level		07-000212 Tare level: Include LIN segment with data element LIN01 - LIN19 to handle identification of tare level product. For UCS, include DE 235 codes BC, CA, CH, CN, EN, IN, LT, PJ, PL, UK, UP, VN.
		√		LIN 2/0100 Tare Level		07-000212 Tare level: Include LIN segment with data element LIN01 - LIN09; Include DE 235 codes BC, BL, CA, CH, CN, EN, IN, PJ, PL, UC, UK, UP, VN for all open occurrences of DE 235.
	√			SN1 2/0300 Tare Level		07-000212 Tare level: Include SN1 segment with data elements SN102 and SN103. SN103/DE 355 uses codes PL, S9
		√		SN1 2/0300 Tare Level		07-000212 Tare level: Include SN1 segment with data elements SN102 and SN103. For SN103/DE 355 use code table from Pack level (160 codes).
			√	SN1 2/0300 Tare Level		07-000212 Tare level: Include SN1 segment with data elements SN102 and SN103. SN103/DE 355 uses code PL
	√			PRF 2/0500 Tare, Pack, Item	PRF01 (DE 324) PRF02 (DE 328) PRF04 (DE 373) PRF06 (DE 367)	07-000212 Include PRF segment at Tare, Pack, and Item Levels. Include guideline that states when the Order HL is used, the PRF segments at the Tare, Pack and Item levels may not be used. When the PRF segment is used at the Tare, Pack or Item levels, the Order HL may not be used.
		√		PRF 2/0500 Tare, Pack and Item	PRF01 (DE 324) PRF02 (DE 328) PRF04 (DE 373) PRF06 (DE 367)	07-000212 Include PRF segment at Tare, Pack, and Item Levels. Include guideline that states when the Order HL is used, the PRF segments at the respective Tare, Pack and Item levels may not be used. When the PRF segment is used at the Tare, Pack or Item levels, the Order HL may not be used.
			√	PRF 2/0500 Tare, Pack, Item	PRF01 (DE 324) PRF02 (DE 328) PRF04 (DE 373)	07-000212 Include PRF segment at Tare, Pack, and Item Levels. Include guideline that states when the Order HL is used, the PRF segments at the respective Tare, Pack and Item levels may not be used. When the PRF segment is used at the Tare, Pack or Item levels, the Order HL may not be used. Include PRF01, PRF02, PRF04.

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
	v			PID 2/0700 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PID01 (DE 349) PID02 (DE 750) PID03 (DE 559) PID04 (DE 751)	07-000212 Include PID at Tare and Pack levels. Include PID01, PID02, PID03 and PID04. Include new guidelines for identifying Trade Item Unit Indicator and Trade Item Unit Descriptor at Tare, Pack and Item levels. To identify the Trade Item Unit Indicator of a product: PID01 = 'S' PID02 = "12" PID03 = "FD" PID04 - Select from codes BU, CU, DU, IU, OU, and VU. Refer to PID04 for specific information.  To identify the Trade Item Unit Descriptor of a product: PID01 = 'S' PID02 = "ZZ" PID03 = "FD" PID04 - Select from codes CA, DS, EA, MP, MX, PC, PK, PL (not at Pack and Item levels), PY, SP. Refer to PID04 for specific information.
		v		PID 2/0700 Tare and Pack Levels	PID01 (DE 349) PID02 (DE 750) PID03 (DE 559) PID04 (DE 751)	07-000212 Include PID at Tare and Pack levels. Include PID01, PID02, PID03 and PID04. Include new guidelines for identifying Trade Item Unit Indicator and Trade Item Unit Descriptor at Tare, Pack and Item levels. To identify the Trade Item Unit Indicator of a product: PID01 = 'S' PID02 = "12" PID03 = "FD" PID04 - Select from codes BU, CU, DU, IU, OU, and VU. Refer to PID04 for specific information.  To identify the Trade Item Unit Descriptor of a product: PID01 = 'S' PID02 = "ZZ" PID03 = "FD" PID04 - Select from codes CA, DS, EA, MP, MX, PC, PK, PL (not at Pack and Item levels), PY, SP. Refer to PID04 for specific information.
			v	PID 2/0700 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PID01 (DE 349) PID02 (DE 750) PID03 (DE 559) PID04 (DE 751)	07-000212 Include PID at Tare and Pack levels. Include PID01, PID02, PID03 and PID04. For Tare, Pack and Item levels Include new guidelines for identifying Trade Item Unit Indicator and Trade Item Unit Descriptor at Tare, Pack and Item levels. To identify the Trade Item Unit Indicator of a product: PID01 = 'S' PID02 = "12" PID03 = "FD" PID04 - Select from codes BU, CU, DU, IU, OU, and VU. Refer to PID04 for specific information.  To identify the Trade Item Unit Descriptor of a product: PID01 = 'S' PID02 = "ZZ" PID03 = "FD" PID04 - Select from codes CA, DS, EA, MP, MX, PC, PK, PL (not at Pack and Item levels), PY, SP. Refer to PID04 for specific information.

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
	v		v	PKG 2/1000 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PKG01 (DE 349) PKG02 (DE 753) PKG03 (DE 559) PKG04 (DE 754)	07-000212 Include PKG at Tare, Pack and Item levels. Include guidelines for use to identify Data Carrier Type Code. To identify the Data Carrier Type code - package markings on or attached to a product (barcode and/or EPC/RFID): PKG01 = "S" PKG02 = "34" - includes EPC/RFID, bar codes and Data Matrix. PKG03 = "FD" PKG04 = Data Carrier Type Code - identifies the type of marking on or attached to the product, or a marking that is possible to place on the product. Select from the list in PKG04.
		v		PKG 2/1000 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PKG01 (DE 349) PKG02 (DE 753) PKG03 (DE 559) PKG04 (DE 754)	07-000212 Include PKG at Tare level. Include guidelines to identify Data Carrier Type Code to Tare, Pack and Item levels. To identify the Data Carrier Type code - package markings on or attached to a product (barcode and/or EPC/RFID): PKG01 = "S" PKG02 = "34" - includes EPC/RFID, bar codes and Data Matrix. PKG03 = "FD" PKG04 = Data Carrier Type Code - identifies the type of marking on or attached to the product, or a marking that is possible to place on the product. Select from the list in PKG04.
		v	v	PKG 2/1000 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PKG04 (DE 754)	07-000212  The following is used when PKG02 = 34:  To identify the Data Carrier Type code - package markings on or attached to a product, select a code from the following list:  Code - Value 27 - GS1 DataBar 28 - GS1 DataBar Stacked 29 - GS1DataBar Stacked Omni-directional 30 - GS1DataBar Truncated 31 - GS1DataBar Expanded 32 - GS1DataBar Expanded Stacked 33 - GS1 DataBar Limited  25 - GTIN-14 Symbol (non-specified symbology) 26 - ITF-14 Symbol 36 - GTIN-128 Symbol

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	<b>Guideline Legend</b> x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			<b>Change Request Detail</b>		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
		v	v	PKG 2/1000 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PKG04 (DE 754)	34 - UPC-A Symbol 23 - GTIN-8 Symbol 24 - GTIN-13 Symbol 35 - UPC-E Symbol - 8 digit format  E1 - EPC 20 - Composite Component A 21 - Composite Component B 22 - Composite Component C  D1 - Data Matrix G1 - Code 39 G2 - ITF G3 - Code 128  H1 - Barcode Capable H2 - Barcode Always H3 - Barcode Never
		v	v	PKG 2/1000 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	PKG04 (DE 754)	J1 - EPC Capable J2 - EPC Always J3 - EPC Never  K1 - GS1 DataBar Capable K2 - GS1 DataBar Always K3 - GS1 DataBar Never  Implementation Guidelines: 1. GS1 DataBar cods 27-33 and "K" codes are mutually exclusive; either one of the GS1 DataBar codes or one of the "K" codes may be used when identifying a product's data carrier type. 2. Code "E1" and the "J" codes are mutually exclusive; either "E1" or one of the "J" codes may be used when identifying a product's data carrier type. 3. An "H" code may only be used with codes "E1", "D1", and the "J" codes. 4. The Composite codes are only valid when used with another appropriate bar code type. 5. "G" codes are not part of the GS1 standard.
	v			TD5 2/1200 Shipment Level	TD504 (DE 91)	07-000387 At the Shipment level, add codes for use: X - Intermodal LT - Less Than Trailer Load
	v			TD3 2/1300 Shipment Level	TD301 (DE 40)	07-000387 At the Shipment level, add codes for use: TP - Trailer Pneumatic
		v		REF 2/1500 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000212 Include REF segment. At the Tare, Pack and Item levels, include code BG - Beginning Serial Number SE - Serial Number URL - Uniform Resource Locator.  Include guideline for transmitting a series of serial numbers by using REF01 with a code of BG and CO40-01 with a code of EG Ending Serial Number.

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
				v	REF 2/1500 Tare, Pack and Item Levels	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000212 Include REF segment. Open REF 01, 02, composite C040 (01, 02). Include REF01 codes: BG Beginning Serial Number LI Line Item Identifier SE - Serial Number URL - Uniform Resource Locator. Include composite C040-01 with code EG Ending Serial Number. Include guideline for transmitting a series of serial numbers by using REF01 with a code of BG and C040-01 with a code of EG.
		v			REF 2/1500 Tare Level	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000212 Include REF segment. Open REF 01, 02, composite C040 (01, 02). Include REF01 codes: BG Beginning Serial Number BV Purchase Order Line Item Identifier LI Line Item Identifier SE - Serial Number URL - Uniform Resource Locator. Include composite C040-01 with code EG Ending Serial Number. Include guideline for transmitting a series of serial numbers: To identify a CONSECUTIVE range of serial numbers REF01 - 'BG' REF02 - starting range number REF04 - C040-01 - 'EG' REF04 - C040-02 - ending range number
		v			REF 2/1500 Pack and Item Levels	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000212 Include composite C040 (01,02). Include REF01 codes: BG Beginning Serial Number BV - Purchase Order Line Item Identifier SE - Serial Number URL - Uniform Resource Locator. Include composite C040-01 code EG Ending Serial Number. Include guideline for transmitting a series of serial numbers: To identify a CONSECUTIVE range of serial numbers REF01 - 'BG' REF02 - starting range number REF04 - C040-01 - 'EG' REF04 - C040-02 - ending range number
		v			REF 2/1500 Shipment Level	REF01 (DE 128)	07-000387 Add code for use: SN - Seal Number
			v		REF 2/1500 Item Level	REF01 (DE 128)	08-000094 Add code 72 - Schedule Reference Number with guideline: 'The REF02 (DE 127) value is the same value that is used in the 862 Shipping Schedule BSS02 data element field.'
		v	v	v	PAL 2/2150 Tare Level	PAL18 (DE 380)	05-000329-1; X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.



**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
							07-000212 Add YNQ segment with YNQ02 and YNQ10 for use with EPC tagged product to Shipment, Order, Tare, Pack and Item levels. Include text 'GTIN serial numbers are provided' in YNQ10. Includes guideline on use of the segment for each level. This YNQ segment is used to indicate, for the (level), that the product is EPC, SGTIN-tagged and that the manufacturer serial numbers are or are not included in this 856 transaction set. A 'Y' in YNQ02 indicates that the serial numbers are included in this transaction set. An 'N' in YNQ02 indicates that the serial numbers are NOT included in this transaction set.
856CA		x					<b>Ship Notice/Manifest - Canada</b>
			v		PID 2/0700 Item Level	PID01 (DE 349) PID03 (DE 559) PID04 (DE 751)	2008 Publication - PID01 - include 'S' - Structured (from industry code list) PID03 - include 'VI' - VICS EDI PID04 - Include codes 'CL, GW, OS, PP, PW, RN, RY'
				v	REF 2/1500 Item Level	REF01 (DE 128)	08-000094 Add code 72 - Schedule Reference Number with guideline: 'The REF02 (DE 127) value is the same value that is used in the 862 Shipping Scheduled BSS02 data element field.'
				v	PAL 2/2150 Tare Level	PAL18 (DE 380)	05-000329-1/X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.
856MP	x						<b>Ship Notice/Manifest - mpXML</b>
		v			BSN 1/0200	BSN05 (DE 1005)	06-000284 Add code '0008' for use by mpXML Remove code 'ZZZZ' for use by mpXML
857	x						<b>Shipment &amp; Billing Notice</b>
		v			ITD 1/2200		X12 DM 078207 Changes the maximum usage of the ITD segment to >1.
		v			PAL 2/3000	PAL18 (DE 380)	X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.
857DS	x						<b>Direct Store Delivery Shipment &amp; Billing Notice</b>
		v					08-000097 New implementation guideline for using the 857 in the DSD (Direct Store Delivery) process.
857RD	x						<b>Direct Store Delivery Shipment &amp; Billing Notice Returns Detail</b>
		v					08-000097 New implementation guideline for using the 857 in the DSD (Direct Store Delivery) process for returns pick-up.
860	x	x					<b>Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated</b>
		v	v		ITD 1/1300		X12 DM 082207 Changes the maximum usage of the ITD segment to >1.
		v			ITD 2/1500		X12 DM 082207 Changes the maximum usage of the ITD segment to >1.
860PD	x						<b>Purchase Order Change Request - Production Order - Buyer Initiated</b>

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
861		x					Receiving Advice Acceptance Certificate
862		x					Shipping Schedule
863				x			Report of Test Results
864	x	x					Text Message
865	x						Purchase Order Change / Acknowledgement - Seller Initiated
	v			ITD 1/1300 2/1500			X12 DM 083207 Changes the maximum usage of the ITD segment to >1.
867	x	x					Product Transfer & Resale Report
	v			BPT 1/0200	BPT04 (DE 755)		06-000249 New code: BU - Billback Report. Remove code: IV - Invoice
	v			UIT 2/1300	UIT03 (DE 639)		06-000249 New codes: CC - Contract Cost IC - Inventory Cost Basis, with guideline: 'At time of sale.' SO - Sales Amount - On Invoice, with guideline: 'FOB'.
867CA		x					Product Transfer & Resale Report - Canada
867FR	x						Product Transfer & Resale Report - Foodservice Sales & Purchase Reporting
867FB	x						Product Transfer & Resale Report - Foodservice Billback Reporting
	v			BPT 1/0200	BPT04 (DE 755)		06-000249 New code: BU - Billback Report. Remove code: IV - Invoice
	v				BPT09 (DE 127)		Data element is no longer used; replaced by code BU in BPT04.
	v			UIT 2/1300	UIT03 (DE 639)		06-000249 New codes: CC - Contract Cost IC - Inventory Cost Basis, with guideline: 'At time of sale.' SO - Sales Amount - On Invoice, with guideline: 'FOB'.  Remove codes: CT - Contract ST - Standard TE - Contract Price per Each
869		x					Order Status Inquiry
870		x					Order Status Report
870CA		x					Order Status Report - Canada
875	x						Grocery Products Purchase Order
876	x						Grocery Products Purchase Order Change
877	x						Manufacturer Coupon Family Code Structure
878	x						Product Authorization / De-Authorization
878CS	x						Product Authorization / De-Authorization - Convenience Store
879	x						Price Information
879CS	x						Price Information-Convenience Store
879PR	x						Price Information - Product Reclamation
879LO	x						Price Information -Lottery
880	x						Grocery Products Invoice
880CI	x						Grocery Products Invoice - Coupon Invoice

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source
881	x					<b>Manufacturer Coupon Redemption Detail</b>
882	x	x				<b>Direct Store Delivery Summary Information</b>
882CA		x				<b>Direct Store Delivery Summary Information - Canada</b>
883	x					<b>Market Development Fund Allocation</b>
884	x					<b>Market Development Fund Settlement</b>
885	x					<b>Retail Account Characteristics</b>
886	x					<b>Customer Call Reporting</b>
887	x					<b>Coupon Notification</b>
888	x					<b>Item Maintenance</b>
	v			USI 2/0450		05-000329-1 Segment added to transaction set. To provide the number of pallets that may be stacked: USI01 - Quantity USI02 - PLT for pallet USI03 - 'Y'  Remove 'User Note 2' MEA guideline (2/1530) that provides pallet stacking factor information. It is replaced by the USI functionality.
	v			PID 2/0570 2/1765		07-000018 Add the following guideline: To identify the Trade Item Unit Descriptor for a product: PID01 - 'S' PID02 - '12' PID03 - 'FD' PID04 - Select from codes 'CA, DS, EA, IG, JP, PH, PL, V3, V4, V5, V6'. Refer to PID04 for specific information.
	v			PID 2/0570 2/1765	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000018 Add the following codes for Trade Item Unit Descriptor: CA - Case DS - Display (Display Shipper) EA - Each (base unit) IG - Inner Package JP - Prepack PH - Pack PL - Pallet V3 - Mixed Module; a specially configured orderable product module V4 - Multipack - A group of trade items that are intended to be sold as a single consumer unit at Point-of-Sale check-out. V5 - Assort Pack Setpack (Setpack) - An orderable assortment of trade items, each of which may be sold individually at the Point-of-Sale check-out. The setpack itself may be sold at the Point-of-Sale check-out. V6 - Prepack Assortment - An orderable standard assortment of trade items, each of which may be sold individually at the Point-Of-Sale check-out. The prepack assortment itself is not sold at the Point-Of-Sale check-out.
	v			PID 2/0570 2/1765	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000018 Revise 'SP - U.P.C. Setpack' to 'SP - Assort Pack Setpack'
	v			PAL 2/1600	PAL18 (DE 380)	05-000329-1 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.
888CS	x					<b>Item Maintenance - Convenience Store</b>
	v			PID 2/0570 2/1765	PID04 (DE 751)	07-000018 Revise 'SP - U.P.C. Setpack' to 'SP - Assort Pack Setpack'

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
888LO	x						<b>Item Maintenance - Lottery</b>
889	x	x					<b>General Guidelines for the Promotion Announcement</b>
889CS	x						<b>General Guidelines for the Promotion Announcement - Convenience Store</b>
891	x						<b>Deduction Research Report</b>
893	x	x					<b>Item Information Request</b>
894	x	x					<b>Delivery/Return Base Record</b>
	v	v		G72 2/0100 3/0100	G7201 (DE527)	20080326 - Data Element 340, Code 527 - Environmental Handling Charge: a guideline is added that code 527 meets the requirements for the Hawaii Bottling Bill charge (USA Bottle Bills – Hawaii Solid Waste Management: Deposit Beverage Container Law (Action 176) handling fee)	
894CA		x					<b>Delivery/Return Base Record</b>
				G72 2/0100 3/0100	G7201 (DE527)	20080326 - Data Element 340, Code 527 - Environmental Handling Charge: a guideline is added that code 527 meets the requirements for the Hawaii Bottling Bill charge (USA Bottle Bills – Hawaii Solid Waste Management: Deposit Beverage Container Law (Action 176) handling fee)	
895	x	x					<b>Delivery/Return Acknowledgement or Adjustment</b>
	v	v		G72 2/0400 3/0100	G7201 (DE527)	20080326 - Data Element 340, Code 527 Environmental Handling Charge: a guideline is added that code 527 meets the requirements for the Hawaii Bottling Bill charge (USA Bottle Bills – Hawaii Solid Waste Management: Deposit Beverage Container Law (Action 176) handling fee)	
895CA		x					<b>Delivery/Return Acknowledgement or Adjustment</b>
				G72 2/0400 3/0100	G7201 (DE527)	20080326 - Data Element 340, Code 527 Environmental Handling Charge: a guideline is added that code 527 meets the requirements for the Hawaii Bottling Bill charge (USA Bottle Bills – Hawaii Solid Waste Management: Deposit Beverage Container Law (Action 176) handling fee)	
896	x						<b>Product Dimension Maintenance</b>
940	x	x					<b>Warehouse Shipping Order</b>
	v	v		W01 2/0200	W0117 (560)	05-000325 Data element 560 added to position W0117.  New codes: 10 - First In First Out (FIFO) Oldest Product 11 - Last In First Out (LIFO) Newest Product	
	v	v		SLN 2/0225	SLN03 (DE 662)	05-000323-2 SLN segment added; occurs >1. Add guideline to identify substitute products: SLN01 - Value SLN03 - 'U' - Authorized Substitute; new code. SLN04 - Quantity SLN05 - Unit of measure; same codes as W0102. SLN09/10 - Product identification; approved DE 235 values are VN, EO, EN, UK, UP.	
	v	v		W6 2/0250	W601, W602, W603, W604 (DE 152)	05-000324-2 W6 segment added; occurs >1. Add codes for use: 761, AC, AD, AE, CBC, DNF, FL, FR, HM, MRF, OPR, OSB, OTC, PBC, PFH, PHR, SNM, SW, UI. For UCS, also include S18 and TRM.	
	v	v		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 077306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.	
	v			PAL 1/1565 2/1190	PAL18 (DE 380)	X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.	

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline √ - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
940CA		x					<b>Warehouse Shipping Order - Canada</b>
			√		W01 2/0200	W0117 (560)	05-000325 Data element 560 added to position W0117.  New codes: 10 - First In First Out (FIFO) Oldest Product 11 - Last In First Out (LIFO) Newest Product
			√		SLN 2/0225	SLN03 (DE 662)	05-000323-2 SLN segment added; occurs >1. Add guideline to identify substitute products: SLN01 - Value (Assigned ID) SLN03 - 'U' - Authorized Substitute; new code. SLN04 - Value (Quantity) SLN05 - Unit of measure; use standard VICS list of 160 codes SLN09/10 - Product identification; use DE 235 values are VN, EO, EN, UK, UP.
			√		W6 2/0250	W601, W602, W603, W604 (DE 152)	05-000324-2 W6 segment added; occurs >1. Add codes for use: 761, AC, AD, AE, CBC, DNF, FL, FR, HM, MRF, OPR, OSB, OTC, PBC, PFH, PR, SNM, SW, UI
			√		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 077306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
943	x	x					<b>Warehouse Stock Transfer Shipment Advice</b>
		√	√				Errata from 2007: Include user note guideline that the transaction set is restricted for use from a supplier to a warehouse.
		√	√		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 079306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
943CA		x					<b>Warehouse Stock Transfer Shipment Advice - Canada</b>
			√		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 079306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1. Errata from 2007: Include user note guideline to transaction that the transaction set is restricted for use from a supplier to a warehouse.
944	x	x					<b>Warehouse Stock Transfer Receipt Advice</b>
		√			PAL 2/0100	PAL18 (DE 380)	X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.
		√	√		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 080306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
944CA		x					<b>Warehouse Stock Transfer Receipt Advice- Canada</b>
			√		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 080306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
945	x	x					<b>Warehouse Shipping Advice</b>
		√			PAL 2/0150	PAL18 (DE 380)	X12 DM 087207 Add DE 380 to new data element PAL18 with Semantic Note 'PAL18 is the maximum quantity of stackable pallets'.
		√	√		N9 2/0400		X12 DM 081306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
945CA		x					<b>Warehouse Shipping Advice - Canada</b>
			√		N9 2/0400		Warehouse Shipping Advice - Canada  X12 DM 081306 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada**  
**EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary**  
**Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
947	x	x					<b>Warehouse Inventory Adjustment Advice</b>
	v	v		N9 2/0400			X12 DM 083206 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
	v			LM / LQ Loop 0310 2/0900			Open loop for use
	v			LM 2/0900	LM01 (DE 559)		New code: FD - GS1 US, Inc.
	v			LQ 2/1000	LQ01 (DE 1270) LQ02 (DE 1271)		06-000315 New code for LQ01 (DE 1270): RFM - Reason for Movement  GS1 US Maintained Code List for LQ02: Code    Meaning 0001    Appearance 0002    Bottom Leakers 0003    Carrier Damage 0005    Customer Refusal 0006    Donation - Plant 0007    Preload Damage 0008    Fruit Float 0009    No/Low Flavor 0010    Foreign Material 0011    Formulation 0012    No/Low Fruit 0013    Hidden Damage 0014    Low Weight 0015    High Micro Count
	v			LQ 2/1000	LQ01 (DE 1270) LQ02 (DE 1271)		0016    Marketing 0017    Miscellaneous 0018    No Culture 0019    Out of Code/Old Age 0021    Packaging Code 0024    Plant Damage 0025    Quality 0026    Refeed 0027    Short Code 0028    Special Packaging Production 0029    Quality Hold / Review 0030    Startup/Test 0031    High Low Titratable Acidity (used with Yogurt) 0032    Top Leakers

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5	
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline √ - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail			
	ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
							0033 Customer Damage 0034 Product Viscosity Measurement Out of Tolerance 0035 Vendor 0036 Warehouse Damage 0037 Wrong Fruit/Flavor 0038 Wrong Package 0040 Rust 0041 Dent 0042 Burst 0044 Discontinued 0045 Promotional Tie Out 0046 Reformulation 0047 Packaging Change 0048 Packaging Failure
947CA		x					Warehouse Inventory Adjustment Advice - Canada
		√			N9 2/0400		X12 DM 083206 Changes maximum usage of N9 to >1.
990		T,R					<b>Response to a Load Tender</b>
997	x	x	x				<b>Functional Acknowledgement</b>
	√	√	√	AK1 1/0100	AK101 (DE 479)		Add codes to recognize transaction sets 300, 301, 315: QO - Ocean Shipment Status Information (313, 315) RO - Ocean Shipment Booking Information (300, 301, 303)
	√	√	√	AK2 1/0100	AK201 (DE 143)		Add codes to recognize transaction sets 300, 301, 315: 300 Reservation Booking Request Ocean 301 Confirmation Ocean 315 Status Details Ocean
997CA		x					<b>Functional Acknowledgement - Canada</b>
					Code Source 41		Changed from UCC to GS1 US Solutions Center
					Code Source 953		New code source for Reason for Movement Code
<b>LEGEND</b>							
Column 1 'xxxYY'							The 'xxx' denotes the transaction set. The 'YY' denotes an industry specific 'profile' (implementation guideline) for that transaction set.  BA - Bailment CS - Convenience Store CA - Canada CI - Coupon Invoice DS - Direct Store Delivery FS, FR, FB - Foodservice LO - Lottery MF - Motor Fuels MP - mpXML PD - Production Order PR - Product Reclamation RD - Returns Detail SB - Scan Based Trading WS - Wine & Spirits

**GS1 US - GS1 Canada  
 EDI Transaction Set List and Change Summary  
 Version 5050**

1	2			3	4	5
Transaction Set	Guideline Legend x - Industry Guideline v - Updated or New Guideline R - Update Pending T - Text only			Change Request Detail		
ID	UCS	VICS	I/C	Segment ID	Data Element or Code Source	Transaction Set Name / Change Request and ID
Columns 2						An 'x' indicates that the transaction is used in a particular industry (UCS - Uniform Communication Standard; VICS - Voluntary Interindustry Commerce Solutions; or I/C - Industrial Commercial) and a version 5050 guideline is available.  A check mark 'v' denotes that this transaction set or guideline is new or has been updated for version 5050.  A 'T' denotes that an EDI implementation guideline is currently not available. The information provided is in a text format.  An 'R' denotes that an updated implementation guideline is in process and will be issued in the future.
Column 3						Segment that is impacted by a change.
Column 4						Data Element (DE) or Source Code impacted by a change.
Column 5						Transaction Set Name, Change Request ID and revision information.
						<b>Additional Notes</b>
Transactions 163, 204-250						These transactions are managed by the American Trucking Association (ATA).
UCS						Uniform Communication Standard
VICS						Voluntary InterIndustry Commerce Solution
IC						Industrial/Commercial



**Section III**

---

## **Extended Data Element Information**

---

### **Code Lists and Code Definitions**

---

235	Product/Service ID Qualifier
355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code
426	Adjustment Reason Code
751	Product Description Code
1271	Industry Code
1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance or Charge Code

### Section III

---

## Extended Data Element Information

---

### SELECTED CODE DEFINITIONS AND CODE LISTS

#### 235 Product/Service ID Qualifier

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
AG	Age Used only by the Alcohol Beverage Industry.
BC	Supplier Brand Code
BL	Brand/Label
BO	Buyers Color
BV	Beverage Common Code Used only by the Alcohol Beverage Industry. See External Code Source 467.
CA	Case This is the GTIN EAN/UCC-14 Shipping Unit.
CG	Commodity Grouping
CH	Country of Origin Code
CM	National Retail Federation Color Code This is the three-digit NRF code. See External Code Source 88.
CN	Commodity Name Used only by the Alcohol Beverage Industry.
EN	GTIN-13 Data structure for the 13-digit GS1 Global Trade Item Number (GTIN).
EO	GTIN-8 Data structure for the 8-digit GS1 Global Trade Item Number (GTIN).
FV	Drug Identification Number (DIN) See External Code Source 874.
IN	Buyer's Item Number
IS	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
IT	Buyer's Style Number

---

## **235 Product/Service ID Qualifier**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
IZ	Buyer's Size Code
LT	Lot Number
MN	Model Number
ND	National Drug Code (NDC) Used only by the Canadian pharmaceutical retail industry.
NP	Natural Health Product Number
P8	Retail Price Look-up Number (PLU)
PJ	Product Data Code
PL	Purchaser's Order Line Number
SM	National Retail Federation Size Code This is the five-digit NRF code. See External Code Source 88.
SZ	Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code
UC	U.P.C. Suffix (Defines packing variations) The two or five digit code used to further define the contents of a consumer unit or multipack, also referred to as an ADD-ON code.
UK	GTIN-14 digit Data Structure Data structure for the 14-digit GS1 Global Trade Item Number (GTIN).
UP	GTIN-12 Data structure for the 12-digit GS1 Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). When represented in GS1 Point-of-Sale barcode structure, also known as the Universal Product Code (U.P.C.).
VA	Vendor's Style Number
VE	Vendor Color
VN	Vendor's (Seller's) Item Number
VT	Vintage Used only by the Alcohol Beverage Industry.
ZZ	Mutually Defined

---

## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
12	Packet
15	Stick
1N	Count
26	Actual Tons
2W	Bin
50	Actual Kilograms
AF	Centigram
AM	Ampoule
AR	Suppository
AS	Assortment
AV	Capsule
AZ	British Thermal Units (BTU) per Pound
BA	Bale
BF	Board Feet
BG	Bag
BK	Book
BO	Bottle
BP	100 Board Feet
BR	Barrel
BX	Box
C3	Centiliter
CA	Case
CC	Cubic Centimeter
CE	Centigrade, Celsius Degrees
CF	Cubic Feet
CH	Container
CI	Cubic Inches

---

## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
CM	Centimeter
CN	Can
CR	Cubic Meter
CT	Carton
CW	Hundred Pounds (CWT)
CX	Coil
CY	Cubic Yard
D1	Dollars, Canadian
DA	Days
DC	Disk (Disc)
DD	Degree
DG	Decigram
DL	Deciliter
DM	Decimeter
DO	Dollars, U.S.
DR	Drum
DS	Display
DZ	Dozen
EA	Each
EP	Eleven pack
F2	International Unit
FA	Fahrenheit Degrees
FG	Transdermal Patch
FO	Fluid Ounce
FT	Foot (Feet)
FZ	Fluid Ounce (Imperial)

---

## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

**Code**    **Definition**

GA    Gallon

GN    Gross Gallons

GR    Gram

GS    Gross

H3    18-pack

H5    22-pack

H6    30-pack

H7    38-pack

H8    62-pack

H9    75-pack

HC    Hundred Count

HL    Hundred Feet Linear

HR    Hours

HS    Hundred Square Feet

IN    Inhaler

J1    80-pack

J3    81-pack

J4    82-pack

J5    84-pack

J6    85-pack

J7    96-pack

J8    5000-pack

J9    Left Unit

JC    Caplet

To denote items in caplet form.

JL    Refill

Refers to the number of refill units in a package.

---

## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
JN	Pan  Refers to items in a pan (such as eye shadow) and would be associated with the number of different colors.
JP	Prepack  To indicate that this is 'n' assortment product with different U.P.C. codes.
JS	Use  Refers to the number of uses for a product (such as a box of laundry detergent that provides sixty wash loads).
JT	Tin  Refers to giftware products in a tin.
JV	Ovule  Refers to products which come in ovule form.
JX	Exposure  To be used to indicate the number of exposures on a roll of film.
KE	Keg
KG	Kilogram
KT	Kit
L1	Right Unit
LB	Pound
LF	Linear Foot  Running feet
LT	Liter
LY	Linear Yard  Running yard
M4	Monetary Value
MC	Micrograms

---

## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
ME	Miligram
MJ	Minutes
ML	Milliliter
MM	Millimeter
MO	Months
MR	Meter
NG	Net Gallons
OP	Two-pack
OZ	Ounce-Av
P1	Percent
P3	Three-pack
P4	Four-pack
P5	Five-pack
P6	Six-pack
P7	Seven-pack
P8	Eight-pack
P9	Nine-pack
PC	Piece
PD	Pad
PF	Pallet (Lift)
PH	Pack (Pak)
PK	Package
PL	Pallet/Unit Load
PR	Pair
PT	Pint
QB	Pages-Hardcopy
QT	Quart

---



## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
RL	Roll
S9	Slipsheet
SH	Sheet
ST	Set
SX	Shipment
SY	Square Yard
SZ	Syringe
TB	Tube
TC	Truckload
TE	Tote
TH	Thousand
TK	Tank
TM	Thousand Feet (Board)
TP	Ten-pack
TS	Thousand Square Feet
U2	Tablet
UN	Unit
V2	Pouch
VI	Vial
WG	Wine Gallon
Y4	Tub
YD	Yard
YR	Years
Z7	13-pack marketing
Z9	14-pack marketing
ZF	16-pack marketing
ZG	48-pack component parts

---

## **355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
ZH	51-pack component parts
ZI	52-pack component parts
ZJ	60-pack gift pack
ZK	72-pack gift pack
ZL	83-pack gift pack
ZM	10-pack marketing
ZN	120-pack promotional
ZO	150-pack component parts
ZQ	200-pack component parts
ZR	1000-pack component parts
ZS	15-pack

---

## **426 Adjustment Reason Code**

- **ADVERTISING AND PROMOTIONAL**
  - **BROKER COMMISSION**
  - **EDI, QUICK RESPONSE AND ECR**
  - **FREIGHT**
  - **HANDLING CHARGES**
  - **INVOICE AND FINANCIAL**
  - **PACKING/MARKING VIOLATIONS**
  - **PERSONNEL**
  - **PERODUCT: QUALITY, DAMAGED OR ERRORS**
  - **RETURNS OF MERCHANDISE**
  - **ROUTING VIOLATIONS**
  - **SPECIAL SERVICES, TAXATION AND GOVERNMENTAL CHARGES**
-

## **ADVERTISING AND PROMOTIONAL**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
71	Advertising Allowance Predetermined advertising allowance given as a percent of purchases or sales. Use code 79 Cooperative Advertising for specific advertising campaigns or promotion.
78	Competitive Price
79	Cooperative Advertising Contribution given for specific advertising expense.
82	Defective Allowance Usage of this code implies that there is no physical return of goods. A predetermined percent per agreement is calculated and used.
85	Distribution Discount/Allowance Usage of this code implies that there is a predetermined percent per agreement which is calculated and used.
89	Early Buy Allowance Predetermined allowance, which is given for an early buy.
94	Fixtures Charge This code is used to identify allowances for store fixtures (counters, displays, end caps) that are chargeable in whole or in part to the supplier. In the prestige cosmetics industry this is referred to as 'counter construction'.
95	Floor Stock Protection
A3	New Store Allowance Allowances provided by the supplier to offset the expenses incurred by the retailer related to setting up the supplier's product in a new store. Use code GE (Slotting Charge) for new product in an existing store.
A8	Promotional Allowance Predetermined percent or contribution is given based on purchases or sales.
BE	Fixture Allowance
BF	Return Allowance
BH	Opportunity Buy
D8	Count and Recount Allowance Allowance to the retailer from the supplier to offset the cost of taking a physical inventory of goods for a promotion, and then taking another inventory of the goods after the promotion is finished to determine the sales of the good.
D9	Store Stock Price Protection
E4	Warehouse Stock Plan Protection

---

### **ADVERTISING AND PROMOTIONAL**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
E5	Invoice Price Protection
FH	Promotion Violation
GE	Slotting Charge Charges incurred for the introduction of a new product into the retailer's existing line of goods available for sale. Predominantly used in the grocery industry.
GH	Billback Allowance Deduction By mutual agreement, the manufacturer/supplier invoices the retailer at a higher than standard price. The retailer bills back the difference, commonly used as a source of promotional funds.
MA	Marketing Allowance Funds provided to the retailer for unspecified advertising.
RT	In-store Decoration Allowance Used to identify allowances for special event decorations installed in the stores by the retailer at the request of the supplier.
RW	Margin Contribution Cost concession granted to retailer in order to increase gross profit.
RX	Mark Down Allowance Predetermined for specific products or seasons.
RZ	Opening Order Allowance Used to identify allowances for initial/opening order(s).
SR	Store Contest Allowance Used to identify allowances for store contests run by the retailer at the request of the supplier.

---

**BROKER COMMISSION**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
54	Freight Deducted
GC	Market Development Fund Deduction
GJ	Unsalable Payments Deduction
GK	Split Commission Deduction – Basis Amount
GM	Split Commissions Deduction – Commission Amount

---

**EDI, QUICK RESPONSE AND ECR**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
62	Material/Item Description Error Item identification at the line item level detail on the 810 Invoice is unmatchable, unreadable or untranslatable.
EU	Ship Notice –Carton Content does not match Ship Notice
EV	Ship Notice – Carton Count does not match Ship Notice
EW	Ship Notice – Serial Shipping Container Code does not match Ship Notice
EY	Ship Notice – Missing Bill of Lading Information
EZ	Ship Notice – Duplicate Ship Notice
F2	Ship Notice – Received late
FD	Purchase Order – Size Not Ordered
FE	Purchase Order – Color Not Ordered
FF	Purchase Order – Store Did Not Order
FG	Purchase Order – Item Overage
FJ	Does Not Accept Electronic Funds Transfer
H1	Information Forthcoming Usually used within the 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment
J8	Unable to Process Usually used within the 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment
S3	Not Shipped on Date Authorized
S9	Wrong Ship Point Per Purchase Order

---

## **FREIGHT**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
30	Delivery Charge Incorrect Claim condition for carrier payment adjustment. This code is not used in a vendor/retailer relationship but used in a receiver/carrier relationship.
31	Pickup Charge Incorrect Claim condition for carrier payment adjustment. This code is not used in a vendor/retailer relationship but used in a receiver/carrier relationship.
32	Oversize Premium Invalid Extra charge assessed when carton exceeds specified size/weight. This code is used in a receiver/carrier relationship.
36	Scale Number Incorrect Claim condition for carrier payment adjustment. This code is not used in a vendor/retailer relationship but used in a receiver/carrier relationship.
39	Shipper/Consignee Reference Number Missing
40	Address Incorrect
46	Transportation Charge Incorrect Freight was included on merchandise invoice or original invoice.
83	Evaluated Receipt Settlement (ERS) Delivery Charge Used only in an Evaluated Receipt Settlement (ERS) environment.
AH	Origination Fee
BJ	Insurance Charge Insurance was not required by the receiver.
D2	Transportation Direct Billing Assumes terms should be freight collect and transportation direct billing by carrier to retailer, but instead the supplier prepays and adds to the invoice.
K4	Return Merchandise Charge
K5	Refused Merchandise Charge
K6	Unauthorized Freight Invoice
K7	Unauthorized Freight on Merchandise Invoice
K8	Freight Inbound Return Merchandise
K9	Freight Outbound Return Merchandise
KA	Full Monetary Difference Between Air and Surface Charges per Corporate Agreement
KB	Full Monetary Difference Between Air and Surface Charges per Purchase Order
KC	Paper Bill of Lading Missing Department Number

---



## **FREIGHT**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
KD	Paper Bill of Lading Missing Purchase Order Number
KE	Paper Bill of Lading Non-Standard VICS Format
KF	Paper Bill of Lading Counter/Loader Not Indicated
KI	Freight Allowance Per Corporate Agreement
KJ	Freight Allowance Per Purchase Order
KK	Prepaid Advance Freight for Consolidator Shipments
KL	Redelivery Charge
KN	Surface Freight Allowance per Corporate Agreement
KO	Surface Freight Allowance per Purchase Order
M5	Late 204 Motor Freight Load Tender Transmission
M6	Missing 204 Motor Carrier Load Tender Transmission
M7	Late 214 Transportation Carrier Shipment Status Message Transmission
M8	Missing 214 Transportation Carrier Shipment Status Message Transmission
M9	Freight on Backorder
MB	Pick-up Allowance Backhaul
O2	Incorrect Carton/Weight on Bill of Lading
O3	Charge for Combined Divisions on One Bill of Lading
O4	Charge for Consolidation Zone Freight Allowance per Corporate Agreement
O5	Charge per Consolidation Zone Freight Allowance per Purchase Order
O6	Charge for Exceeding Maximum Shipments per Agreement
O8	Charge for Failure to Master Pack

---

### **HANDLING CHARGES**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
08	Substitute Product Handling charge used for merchandise substitution. Goods are accepted by retailer. Code 92 (Merchandise Not Ordered – See Returns of Merchandise section) is used when substituted product is physically returned to supplier.
10	Pallet/ Container Charge Error
27	Product Transfers Subject to Charge Back Handling charge due to mis-consignment of merchandise (within one retailer).
35	Commodity Code Incorrect Commodity Code indicated on the shipment document does not accurately represent the merchandise; therefore, a handling charge is incurred.
70	Advanced Ship Notice Not Received Handling charge for ship notice that was not received.
73	Bill of Lading Not Received Handling charge for bill of lading that was not received.
87	Duplicate Shipment Handling charge for duplicate shipment.
99	Late Shipment of Goods Handling charge for late shipment or late receipt at ship-to location as per the trading partner agreement.
A5	Overage Handling charge for the over shipment.
A9	Proof of Delivery Not Received Handling charge for proof of delivery that was not received.
B1	Proof of Shipment Not Received Handling charge for proof of shipment that was not received.
D4	Unauthorized Product Used in a direct store delivery environment.
E9	Order Cancelled Handling charge for receipt of goods or services after purchase order was cancelled.
KM	Charge for Second Delivery on Damaged Furniture
MD	Incorrect Purchase Order Number on Bill of Lading
ME	Purchase Order Number Not on Bill of Lading
O1	Bill of Lading Does Not Match 856 Advance Ship Notice (ASN)

---

### **HANDLING CHARGES**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
O7	Charge to Expedite Distribution Centre (DC) to Store
RH	Early Shipment of Goods Handling charge for early ship date or early receipt at ship-to location as per the trading partner agreement.
RN	Handling Charge for Item Not Received Handling charge for concealed shortage. Code 59 (item not received – see Invoice and Financial section) is used to deduct for value of items.
RO	Handling Receipt for Non Receipt of Goods Handling charge for total or partial order not received. Code A4 (Non-receipt of Goods – see Invoice and Financial section) is used to deduct for value of goods.
RP	Handling Charge for Late Advance Ship Notice
RQ	Handling Charge for Samples Not Received Handling charge for non-receipt of samples. Code B9 (Samples Not Received – see Invoice and Financial section) is used to deduct for value of samples.
RR	Handling Charge for Unreadable Advance Ship Notice
RY	Multiple Shipment Penalty Handling charge for excessive shipments (backorders) against a particular PO.
S4	Shipped on Pallets
S5	Small Package Level Detail Insufficient
S6	Sort and Segregate Handling Charge
S7	Sort and Segregation Allowance per Corporate Agreement
S8	Sort and Segregation Allowance per Purchase Order
SA	Paper Invoice Missing
SE	Paper Packing Slip Missing

---

### **INVOICE AND FINANCIAL**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
01	Pricing Error
02	Extension Error
09	Terms of Sale Error
	This code is used when there is a dispute on invoice dating. Use code 24 (Incorrect Discount) for a discount rate error.
18	Not Company Bill
19	Duplicate Billing
	Used to clear the invoice from both the buyer's and the seller's accounting systems when the duplication is recognized prior to payment. Code 86 (Duplicate Payment) is used when the duplication is recognized after the payment.
20	Balance Due Declined
21	Shipment Method of Payment Incorrect
24	Incorrect Discount
26	Invoice Cancelled
	This code is used to clear erroneous invoice from the buyer's and the seller's account systems.
29	Fee Incorrect
33	Currently Exchange Incorrect
44	Required Documents Missing
45	Stale Bill Over 180 Days Old
47	Advanced Charge Incorrect
48	Service Charge
49	Processing Charge
50	Late Charge
52	Credit for Overpayment
53	Remittance for Previous Underpayment
59	Item Not Received
	Used to specify concealed shortages. Code 59 (see Handling Charges section) is used for handling charges related to item not received.
60	No open item on file
61	No open order on file
63	Customer Paid Invoice Which Was Previously Disputed
64	Sale of Property
74	Cancel or Adjust Prior Credit/Debit Adjustment
76	Cash Discount
	Discount allowed for paying within terms
81	Credit as Agreed

---

### **INVOICE AND FINANCIAL**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
86	Duplicate Payment
96	Goods to Follow
A4	Nonreceipt of Goods Used to indicate carton shortages per Bill of Lading or Ship Notice/Manifest. Code RO (see Handling Charges section) is used for handling charges related to goods that were not received.
A7	Payment on Account
AH	Origination Fee Letter of credit origination fee.
AT	Account Location Closed Store or door location is closed.
B2	Rebate
B6	Repay Discount
B9	Samples Not Received Code RQ (see Handling Charges section) is used for handling charges related to samples not received.
BJ	Insurance Charge
BK	Postage Charge
BL	Net Check Returned Check returned for NSF, stop payment or stale date.
BM	Net Collection Expense (Factor)
BP	Net Chargeback of Client Risk (Factor) Used to charge supplier for shipment of a non-approved sale. It is used only in a factored relationship between factor and supplier.
C1	Settlement of Account
CM	Covered by Credit Memo
D1	Transfer Between Accounts Used to move debits or credits (transfer funds) between accounts.
D3	Unauthorized Deduction Used to reverse a deduction from a previous document (invoice or credit memo). The previous document must be referenced in the new transaction set.
D5	Volume Discount
E1	Recoupment Used to report bad debt recovery.
E2	Covered by Debit Memo
FA	Anticipation Taken
GA	Free Goods

---

GB	Coupon Related Coupon redemption.
GD	Samples An invoice for samples is present in retailer's accounts payable system. However, samples will not be paid for. This code is used to clear the invoice from both the buyer's and seller's account systems.
GL	Unresolved Customer Deduction Chargeback to supplier from factor for unresolved payment shortage originated by the retailer.
GN	General Advance Cash advance to the supplier from the retailer against selected future purchase orders.
GR	Guarantee
H2	Payment Previously Sent
H3	Loan Paid in Full
H6	Partial Payment Remitted
H7	Payment Forthcoming Payment is on hold due to lack of complete documentation, e.g. a factor change or a name change. Used in the 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice to provide payment details or an 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment to respond to a previous 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment.
H8	Bill Mortgagee
HD	Expense Payment
IA	Invoice Amount Does Not Match Account Analysis Statement Difference between the amount shown on the original invoice and the amount shown on the summary statement.
J3	Promised Adjustment Not Received
KG	Partial Monetary Differenced Between Air and Surface Charges per Corporate Agreement
KH	Partial Monetary Difference Between Air and Surface Charges per Purchase Order
L1	Audit Must be used in conjunction with a debit/credit reference number when used in the 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice.
L3	Penalty
L4	Administrative Fees
L9	Military Distribution Adjustment
LO	Ledger Overdraft Charge Used for charges that were assessed for over extension of ledger debt within third party financial arrangements.

---

### **INVOICE AND FINANCIAL**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
M3	Gift Certificates The retailer gives gift certificates to the consumer that were previously supplied by the supplier. When the consumer uses the gift certificate, the retailer passes a deduction back to the manufacturer using this code.
MF	Multiple Purchase Order Numbers on Invoice
MG	Purchase Order Number Incorrect on Invoice
MH	Purchase Order Number Not On Invoice
MI	Transfer or Debit Balance
MJ	Truckload Allowance
MK	Warehouse Allowance
RU	Interest To debit/credit the supplier/retailer for interest due or taken, Code FA is used for anticipation.
SI	Purchaser Supplied Raw Material Deduction for raw material cost already provided by the purchaser.
SS	Trade Discount
UB	Uncollected Balance Charge Reversed Reversal of a previous debit or credit due to non-sufficient funds (NSF)
W6	Safety Violations

---

### **PACKING/MARKING VIOLATIONS**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
37	Dimensions Incorrect Carton, container or pallet dimensions are not as specified.
BX	Excess Packaging – Clips
BY	Excess Packaging – Tissue
BZ -	Excess Packaging – Foam
CC	Excess Packaging – Cardboard Layer
CD	Excess Packaging - Pins
CF	Excess Packaging – String
CG	Excess Packaging – Tiebacks
CN	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 1 – Description
CX	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 2 – Vendor
CY	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 3 – Symbol
CZ	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 4 –Consumer Information
DN	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 5 – Size or Dimension
DQ	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 6 –Retail Price
DZ	Item Tickets – Incorrect Information Zone 7 –Manufacturer’s Suggested Price
EA	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 1 – Description
EB	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 2 - Vendor
EC	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 3 – Symbol
ED	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 4 - Consumer Information
EF	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 5 – Size or Dimension
EG	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 6 – Retail Price
EH	Item Tickets –Missing Information Zone 7 – Manufacturer’s Suggested Price
Ei	Item Tickets – Incorrect or Missing Multi-Piece Ticket
EJ	Item Tickets – Information Not Readable
EK	Item Tickets – Bar Code Degradation
EL	Item Tickets – Non-Perforated
EM	Item Tickets – Missing Ticket
EN	Item Tickets – Tickets in Carton – Not Attached
EO	Item Tickets – Improper Placement
EQ	Item Tickets – Item Missing from Catalog at Time of Receipt
ES	Item Tickets –Color Coding for Size Missing or Incorrect
ET	Item Tickets – Item Ticket Affixed Improperly

---



### **PACKING/MARKING VIOLATIONS**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
FK	Logistics Label – Problem with Shipped-From Address
FL	Logistics Label – Problem with Ship-To Address
FM	Logistics Label – Problem with Postal Barcode code
FN	Logistics Label – Problem with Carrier Information
FO	Logistics Label – Problem with Mark-For Information
FP	Logistics Label – Problem with Serial Shipping Container Code
FQ	Logistics Label – Problem with Barcode
FS	Logistics Label – Problem with Purchase Order Number
FV	Logistics Label – Problem with Mark-For Barcode
FW	Logistics Label – Problem with Product Group Description
FX	Logistics Label – Problem with Carton Count
FY	Logistics Label – Incorrect Label Format
FZ	Logistics Label – Incorrect Font or Print Size
GI	Logistics Label – Crushed Box, Label Not Usable
GP	Logistics Label – Label Does Not Scan
GQ	Logistics Label – Not Human Readable
GS	Packing – Ratio Incorrect for Pre-pack Shipment
GT	Packing – Mixed Items in Carton
GU	Packing – Crushed Box
GV	Packing – Missing or Incorrect Pallets
GW	Packing – Load Not Sorted Correctly
GX	Packing – Problem with Pack List
GY	Packing – Multiple Purchase Orders Shipped in Carton
GZ	Packing – Problem with Bill of Lading Number or Format
HH	Packing – Carton Not Sealed Correctly
HJ	Polybags – Missing or Incorrect Type
HK	Polybags – Not Sealed or Incorrectly Sealed
MM	Incorrect Product ID on Cartons
MN	Incorrect Purchase Order Number on Carton
MO	No Product ID on Cartons
MP	No Purchase Order Number on Carton
RI	Excessive Packing Materials Pins, clips, bubbles, corrugated, band, polybags not as specified
RS	Incorrect Packing Assortment The mix of style, color, sizes or merchandise not sorted in cartons per the purchase order. Product assortment within cartons does not agree with purchase order.

---

**PACKING/MARKING VIOLATIONS**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
RV	Label Placement Improper placement of packing or shipping label.
SH	Presentation of Merchandise Not as Specified Folding, polybags and other not as specified.

**PERSONNEL**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
M2	Commissions Deductions
M4	Salary Deduction
RF	Commission Discrepancy
SK	Salary Discrepancy

**PRODUCT: QUALITY, DAMAGED OR ERRORS**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
04	Item Not Accepted - Damaged Goods have been inspected and determined to be damaged, but are still salable in a secondary market. This code is used to deduct an agreed-upon amount from the original invoice.
05	Item Not Accepted - Quality Goods have been inspected and determined to not meet quality standards, but are still salable in a secondary market. This code is used to deduct an agreed-upon amount from the original invoice.
AI	Hanger – Non-Store Approved Hanger
AJ	Hanger – Missing or Failure to Supply Hanger
AK	Hanger – Wrong Color
BQ	Hanger – Wrong Size
BT	Hanger – Quality Issue
BU	Hanger – Size Tab or Clip Missing
BV	Hanger – Size Tab or Clip Did Not Match Garment Size
BW	Hanger – Product Hung Incorrectly
CH	Product Quality – Excess Wrinkling
CI	Size Indicator Strips – Missing
CJ	Size Indicator Strips – Improper Placement
CL	Size Indicator Strips – Incorrect Size Information

---

## **RETURNS OF MERCHANDISE**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
11	Returns – Damage
12	Returns – Quality
13	Returns – Dating
14	Returns – Promotion
15	Returns – Recall
25	Items Not Accepted Items were received but were not accepted; awaiting return goods authorization
72	Authorized Return
92	Merchandise Not Ordered Goods were received that were not ordered. Physical goods are returned to the supplier. This could be the entire shipment or partial shipment not ordered.
93	Field Destroy Goods were disposed of under the terms of a mutual agreement; goods were not physically returned.
C4	Stock Balance
F1	Defective
GD	Samples
GG	Unsalable Merchandise Used to return merchandise for credit that has missed the promotion advertisement date. This caused the merchandise to be unsalable. This occurs in a one-shot marketing strategy.
RG	Difference on Returns Claimed amount/quantity does not match the physical return.
RM	Returned Material Imperfect finished cloth which is still on the roll that is returned.
SM	Shipped Past Purchase Order Cancellation Date Used only when returning merchandise shipped past the cancel date. Otherwise, code 99 (see Handling Charges section) is used.

---

## **ROUTING VIOLATIONS**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
22	Weight Error The shipper may have incorrectly assessed the weight of the shipment resulting in the use of the wrong carrier which results in a weight error code violation.
HL	Transportation – Carrier Missed Delivery Appointment
HN	Transportation – Carrier Detained
HO	Transportation – No Shipment Approval Number
HP	Transportation – Delivery to Wrong Location
HQ	Transportation – Excessive Shipments for Multiple Shipments on Consecutive Days
RB	Agreed Freight Allowance This code normally applies to surface freight for either west coast to east coast or east coast to west coast deliveries. The supplier is allowing a chargeback for a predetermined amount of freight.
RC	Authorized Air Shipment A difference between the routing guide’s designated carrier costs and air freight. The additional costs are being shared or the supplier is absorbing as per agreement.
RJ	Failure to Consolidate Merchandise that could have been shipped under one bill of lading was shipped under multiple bills of lading. For example, on the same day, from the same origination point, to one destination point, more than one shipment was made that should have been consolidated under one bill of lading.
SG	Pickup Charge or Advanced Charges Carrier bills the receiver for picking up goods from the supplier and taking them to the consolidation point, however the supplier was financially responsible for delivering to the consolidation point. This equates to prepaid to consolidator.
SN	Should be Shipped Collect, But was Shipped Prepaid
SO	Should be Shipped Prepaid, But was Shipped Collect
ST	Unauthorized Air Shpment-Chargeback is the difference between Air and Ground
SU	Unauthorized Air Shipment – Partial Freight Chargeback Chargeback is all or part of the difference between air and routing guide’s designated carrier costs
SV	Unauthorized Air Shipment – Full Freight Chargeback

---

### **ROUTING VIOLATIONS**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
SW	Unauthorized or Incorrect Carrier Used when the supplier has shipped using a different carrier other than the one specified in the routing guide.
SX	Volume Break Chargeback The failure of the supplier to follow the routing guide instructions when the shipment is greater than a specified number of cubic feet.
SY	Weight Break Chargeback The failure of the supplier to follow the routing guide instructions when the shipment is greater than a specified number of pounds.

---

**SPECIAL SERVICES, TAXATION AND GOVERNMENTAL CHARGES**

<b><u>Code</u></b>	<b><u>Definition</u></b>
34	Declared Value Incorrect
38	Service Incorrect
88	Duty Charge Variance
91	Engraving Charge
98	Labor Charges
A1	Layout/Design Charge
B4	Refurbishing Charge
B5	Repair of Goods
B7	Restocking Charge
BA	Canadian Goods and Services Tax
BB	Quebec Goods and Services Tax
BC	Canadian Harmonized Goods and Services Tax
BG	Bag Charge
BI	Hanger Charge
BS	Paid During Period
C3	Special Finish
C6	Testing Charge
C8	Ticketing Error
C9	Ticketing Service Ticket supplier failed to ticket merchandise, receiver ticketed merchandise and is charging the supplier back.
CU	Charge for Unrequested Service
E6	Goods and Services Tax 0% Rate, International Documentation will Follow
E7	Goods and Services Tax Decreased Due to Billing Error
E8	Goods and Services Tax Increased Due to Billing Error
LF	Lawyer or Claimant Attorney Fees
MQ	Storage Charges
OL	Court Ordered Lien
PP	Quebec Pension Plan
SC	Service Cancelled The retailer is charging back the supplier for a service charge that is invalid. There is no longer an agreement between the retailer and the supplier for this service.

---



## Data Element 751 — VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix

VICS EDI has defined a coding structure to represent variations of the item in a Semi-Custom product environment. This code is for PID04, Data Element 751, however, this code and combinations of, text in PID05, placement location in PID06, and measurement values in additional MEA segments, may be needed to completely describe the product.

The ten (10) position code is structured into four (4) parts as follows:

Part 1	Position 01-02	Product Category Code
Part 2	Position 03-04	Format Option Code
Part 3	Position 05-08	Description Code
Part 4	Position 09-10	Locator Placement Code

Within each part of the code the values are left justified, blank filled. Parts 3 and 4 code values are dependent on the combination of code values in Parts 1 and 2, e.g., specific code values in Parts 3 and 4 may only be used with specific code values in Parts 1 and 2. The ten (10) position code may not be parsed. The complete codes are shown in the Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix.

### Part 1 Product Category Code

The Product Category Code defines the broad product category. Currently there are eleven product categories identified for use within the retail industry:

- AT** Automotive  
Note: Used in support and maintenance of older vehicles where exact U.P.C.s, for specific parts, were not assigned.
- CB** Cabinets
- FC** Floor Coverings
- FN** Furniture
- FS** Fire Screens
- IA** Intimate Apparel
- JW** Jewelry
- LB** Linens and Bedding
- OP** Optical
- SD** Doors
- WC** Window Treatments
- WP** Wall Coverings

### Part 2 Format Option Code

The Format Option Code defines the use and requirement of Parts 3 and 4 of the Semi-Custom Product Description Code. It informs the receiver what other codes to expect to define the exact product.

- 01** Part 3 of the Semi-Custom Product Description Code required. MEA segment for measurements may be used as required by trading partners.
-

- 02** Part 3 of the Semi-Custom Product Description Code required. The MEA segment is not used.
- 03** Parts 3 and 4 of the Semi-Custom Product Description Code are required. MEA segment for measurements may be used as required by trading partners. PID05 is not used.
- 04** Parts 3 and 4 of the Semi-Custom Product Description Code are required. MEA segment for measurements may be used as required by trading partners. Additional text description is contained in PID05.

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

Part 01   Part 02   Part 03   Part 04

**AT** Automotive

**01**

**END** Engine Displacement; actual measurement contained in the MEA segments

**02**

**MAK** Make (Manufacturer) of Vehicle; name, number, or description contained in PID05

**MOD** Model of Vehicle; name, number, or description contained in PID05

**YER** Model Year of Vehicle; name, number, or description contained in PID05

**03**

**CRB** Carburetion

**BA** 2 Barrel

**BB** 4 Barrel

**BC** Dual Quad (two 4 barrels)

**BD** Three Duces (three 2 Barrels)

**BE** 1 Barrel

**ENG** Engine Type

**CA** 4 Cylinder

**CC** 8 Cylinder

**CD** 12 Cylinder

**CE** V8

**CF** V6

**CB** Cabinets

**01**

**CBS** Cabinet Box Size

**02**

**DRA** Drawer Accessories

**04**

**CBF** Cabinet Box Frame

**ES** Extended stile; name, number or description contained in PID05

**FT** Flushed toe; name, number or description contained in PID05

**DBC** Drawer Box Construction

**SL** Slides; name, number or description contained in PID05

**TC** Type of construction; name, number or description contained in PID05

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

Part 01   Part 02   Part 03   Part 04

- WD** Species of wood; name, number or description contained in PID05
- DOR** Door Options
  - CO** Color; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - ET** Edge treatment; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - FN** Finish; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - GI** Glass insert; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - HG** Hinge swing; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - LM** Laminate material; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - PU** Pull; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - SN** Stain; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - SY** Style; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - WD** Species of wood; name, number or description contained in PID05
- DRF** Drawer Front
  - CO** Color; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - ET** Edge treatment; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - FN** Finish; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - GI** Glass insert; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - HG** Hinge swing; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - LM** Laminate material; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - PU** Pull; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - SN** Stain; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - SY** Style; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - WD** Species of wood; name, number or description contained in PID05
- EBC** Exterior Cabinet Box Construction
  - CO** Color; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - FB** Finished back; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - FN** Finish; name, number or description contained in PID05
  - LM** Laminate material; name, number or description contained in PID05

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
			<b>SN</b> Stain; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>SY</b> Style; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>TO</b> Toe; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>WD</b> Species of wood; name, number or description contained in PID05
		<b>FSC</b>	Cabinet Finish Stain & Color
			<b>CO</b> Color; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>FN</b> Finish; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>LM</b> Laminate material; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>SN</b> Stain; name, number or description contained in PID05
		<b>IBC</b>	Interior Cabinet Box Construction
			<b>CO</b> Color; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>FN</b> Finish; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>LM</b> Laminate material; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>SN</b> Stain; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>SY</b> Style; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>WD</b> Species of wood; name, number or description contained in PID05
		<b>INA</b>	Installed Accessories
			<b>BA</b> Cabinet box accessories; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>DA</b> Drawer accessories; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>IN</b> Installation instructions; name, number or description contained in PID05
		<b>PEN</b>	Peninsula
			<b>AD</b> Add doors; name, number or description contained in PID05
			<b>IN</b> Installation instructions; name, number or description contained in PID05
<b>FC</b>	Floor Coverings		
	<b>01</b>		
			<b>BND</b> Bound Size; actual measurement(s) contained in the MEA segment(s)
			<b>FGR</b> Fringe Required
			<b>RLL</b> Roll Width; actual measurement(s) contained in the MEA segment
			<b>RUN</b> Runner; actual measurement(s) contained in the MEA segment(s)
			<b>USD</b> Cut Size (Unbound); actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

Part 01   Part 02   Part 03   Part 04

**FN** Furniture

**01**

- ARM** Arm Coverlets Required
- CST** Coasters Required
- EXL** Extended Leg Rest Required
- HEd** Head Coverlets Required
- SLF** Self-Deck Required
- SSC** Custom Size Requirements; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
- STG** Stain Guard Required
- SVL** Swivel Base Required

**02**

- BOK** Book Identification; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- BTC** Bottom Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- FTB** Fabric Identification; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- LOT** Lot Identification; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- MAT** Mattress Firmness or Type; name, number or description contained in PID05
- TMC** Trim Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- TMS** Trim Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- TPC** Top Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
- TPD** Tablepad requirements; name, number, or description contained in PID05; actual measurement(s) contained in the MEA segment(s)

**03**

- SEL** Sector Location
  - LT** Left
  - RT** Right

**FS** Fire Screens

**03**

- SNT** Screen Type; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
  - FD** Front
  - LT** Left
  - RT** Right

**IA** Intimate Apparel

**03**

- MSB** Mastectomy Brassiere (bra) Type; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
  - BI** Bilateral
  - LT** Left
  - RT** Right

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

Part 01	Part 02	Part 03	Part 04
<b>JW</b>	Jewelry		
	<b>01</b>		
		<b>GAG</b>	Gauge; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>LTH</b>	Length; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>RGS</b>	Ring Size; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>STW</b>	Stone Weights; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>WRS</b>	Wire; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
	<b>02</b>		
		<b>BZN</b>	Bezel Name; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>CNS</b>	Chain or Bracelet Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>DAT</b>	Date in the format of YYMMDD contained in PID05
		<b>STC</b>	Stone Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>STL</b>	Stone Clarity; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>STQ</b>	Stone Quality; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>STT</b>	Stone Letter; name, number, or description contained in PID05
	<b>03</b>		
		<b>EAR</b>	Earring Type
		<b>CP</b>	Clip
		<b>LT</b>	Left
		<b>PN</b>	Post - Normal Cap
		<b>PS</b>	Post - Screw Cap
		<b>RT</b>	Right
		<b>LOK</b>	Lock Type
		<b>BL</b>	Barrel
		<b>FF</b>	Safety
		<b>FH</b>	Fish Hook
		<b>NO</b>	None
		<b>SP</b>	Spring
		<b>MEF</b>	Metal Finish
		<b>BR</b>	Brushed
		<b>CS</b>	Cast
		<b>DM</b>	Diamond Cut
		<b>ET</b>	Etched
		<b>FO</b>	Florentine
		<b>HM</b>	Hammered
		<b>PO</b>	Polished
		<b>RP</b>	Rhodium Plated
		<b>TA</b>	Stamped
		<b>MET</b>	Metal Type
		<b>GP</b>	Gold Plated

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
			<b>MT</b> Multiple (white and yellow gold)
			<b>PL</b> Platinum
			<b>SV</b> Silver
			<b>TM</b> Trillium
			<b>WG</b> White Gold
			<b>YG</b> Yellow Gold
		<b>RGH</b>	Ring Hand
			<b>LT</b> Left
			<b>RT</b> Right
		<b>RSD</b>	Ring-Side
			<b>LL</b> Left Lower
			<b>LU</b> Left Upper
			<b>RL</b> Right Lower
			<b>RU</b> Right Upper
		<b>STM</b>	Stone or Gem Month. Note: PID06 may be used to indicate the relative placement of the stone for multiple stones in the item.
			<b>MA</b> January
			<b>MB</b> February
			<b>MC</b> March
			<b>MD</b> April
			<b>ME</b> May
			<b>MF</b> June
			<b>MG</b> July
			<b>MH</b> August
			<b>MI</b> September
			<b>MJ</b> October
			<b>MK</b> November
			<b>ML</b> December
			<b>MM</b> Blank
		<b>STK</b>	Stone Cut
			<b>FF</b> Faceted Fireburst
			<b>FT</b> Faceted
			<b>SE</b> Smooth with Encrusted Initial
			<b>SF</b> Smooth Fireburst
			<b>SM</b> Smooth
			<b>SU</b> Smooth with Under-Stone Initial
		<b>STS</b>	Stone Cut or Shape
			<b>SA</b> Brilliant
			<b>SB</b> Round
			<b>SC</b> Heart
			<b>SD</b> Marquis
			<b>SE</b> Emerald
			<b>SF</b> Pear
			<b>SG</b> Baguette
			<b>SH</b> Oval
			<b>SI</b> Trilliant
		<b>TOP</b>	Topography, of item
			<b>FL</b> Flat
			<b>PF</b> Puffed

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

Part 01   Part 02   Part 03   Part 04

**04**

**STN** Stone or Gem Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05

**RL** Real (natural)

**SY** Synthetic

**LB** Linens and Bedding

**01**

**QLT** Quilting Required

**RFC** Custom Ruffle Requirements; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)

**RUF** Standard Ruffle Required

**SSC** Custom Size Requirements; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)

**02**

**QTS** Quilt Style or Pattern; name, number, or description contained in PID05

**03**

**SST** Standard Sizes

**CK** California King

**FU** Full

**KG** King

**QQ** Queen

**TW** Twin

**OP** Optical

**03**

**AD** Axis Degree

**AP** Add Power

**BC** Base Curve

**C1** Curve 1

**C2** Curve 2

**CL** Cylinder

**D1** Degree 1

**D2** Degree 2

**DE** Dot in Eye

**DI** Diameter

**LZ** Lenticular Optical Zone

**OZ** Optical Zone

**PC** Peripheral Curves

**PM** Prism

**SC** Secondary Curves

**SH** Segment Height

**SP** Sphere

**ST** Segment Height after truncation

**VT** Vertex

**TI** Trial Indicator

**TK** Thickness

**TR** Truncation



VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix

Part 01	Part 02	Part 03	Part 04
	<b>04</b>		
		<b>CO</b>	Color
		<b>EI</b>	Eye Indicator
		<b>LT</b>	Lens Type
<b>SD</b>	Doors		
	<b>01</b>		
		<b>DOR</b>	Door Measurements (height; width); actual measurement(s) contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>SSC</b>	Custom Size Requirements; actual measurement(s) contained in the MEA segment(s)
	<b>03</b>		
		<b>HNG</b>	Hinge Replacement
		<b>LT</b>	Left
		<b>RT</b>	Right
<b>WC</b>	Window Treatments		
	<b>01</b>		
		<b>ABL</b>	Angle Bracket Length; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>ABT</b>	Angle Bottom; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>ACN</b>	Angled Corner
		<b>AGB</b>	Angle Bind
		<b>ALD</b>	Angle Left Drop; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>AOS</b>	Arch Over Standard Shade
		<b>ARD</b>	Angle Right Drop; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>AWD</b>	Angle Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>BAW</b>	Bay Window - Degree Angle; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>BRW</b>	Bottom Rail Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>BTC</b>	Bottom Chain required
		<b>CDL</b>	Cord Length; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>COH</b>	Cutout Height; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>COS</b>	Cutout Start; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>COW</b>	Cutout Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>CRD</b>	Cord cleat
		<b>CRL</b>	Cord loop
		<b>CTL</b>	Control Length; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>CVL</b>	Continuous Valance; actual measurements contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>DAC</b>	Disc arch cover
		<b>DCV</b>	Dust cover

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
		<b>DOR</b>	Door Measurements (height; width); actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>EBL</b>	Extension Bracket (length); actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>EPL</b>	Extension plate
		<b>EXP</b>	Extension pole
		<b>FHL</b>	Fixed height lift cord
		<b>HDB</b>	Hold Down Bracket required
		<b>HGA</b>	Hinged adapter
		<b>HMZ</b>	Hem Size; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>LIN</b>	Lining required
		<b>LSD</b>	Left Side Drop; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>LSR</b>	Left Side Rail Reduction; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>LSW</b>	Left Stack Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>LTL</b>	Limited tilt
		<b>MUL</b>	Multi-color; use MEA segment for number of colors
		<b>OEP</b>	Override End Route Position; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>ORA</b>	Orientation Angle; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>PVP</b>	Pivot plate
		<b>RNG</b>	Ring pull
		<b>RSC</b>	Rounded slat corners
		<b>RSD</b>	Right Side Drop; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>RSR</b>	Right Side Rail Reduction; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>RTD</b>	Restrict Tilt Down; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>RTU</b>	Restrict Tilt Up; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>SDD</b>	Sher Delight Drop; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>SIL</b>	Sill Height; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>SKY</b>	Skylight Pole
		<b>SSD</b>	Short Side Drop; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>STG</b>	Stain Guard required
		<b>TCL</b>	Top Lock Cord Lock
		<b>TIE</b>	Tiebacks required
		<b>TMP</b>	Template available
		<b>TNP</b>	Tension Pulley
		<b>TPC</b>	Two Position Cord Lock
		<b>TRS</b>	Track Stop
		<b>TRW</b>	Top Rail Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
		<b>VGL</b>	VG Left Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segments(s)
		<b>VGR</b>	VG Right Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>VRL</b>	Valance Return Length; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>VWD</b>	Valance Width; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>WTH</b>	Number of Widths (fullness); actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>WIN</b>	Window Measurements (height; width); actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
	<b>02</b>	<b>AGL</b>	Angled Location; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>APP</b>	Application; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>ART</b>	Arch Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BAC</b>	Backing Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BAP</b>	Butt and Pass; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BAT</b>	Backing Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BGS</b>	Bridges; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BKC</b>	Swivel Bracket Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BKS</b>	Brackets; name, number, or description contained in PID05.
		<b>BUB</b>	Butt Blinds; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>BYB</b>	Bypass Blinds; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>CBC</b>	Cable Tape Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>CDC</b>	Cord Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>CHP</b>	Channel Panel; name, number, or description contained in PID05.
		<b>CNC</b>	Cornice Frame Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>CNY</b>	Control Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>COL</b>	Product Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>DHS</b>	Decorative Hem Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>DPF</b>	Drapery Fullness; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>EBL</b>	Extension Bracket; name, number, or description contained in PID05

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
		<b>FCL</b>	Fabric Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>FCT</b>	Fabric Color Top; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>FHA</b>	Free Hanging/anchored; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>FTT</b>	Fabric Type Top; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>FTY</b>	Fabric Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>GRC</b>	Groover Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>GTC</b>	Gear Track Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>HMS</b>	Hem Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>HMT</b>	Hem Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>HRC</b>	Head Rail Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>HRY</b>	Headrail Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>HWC</b>	Hardware Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>HWT</b>	Hardware Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>IGR</b>	Insert/Groover Required; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>LNC</b>	Lining Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>LNF</b>	Lining/Sheer Fullness; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>LNS</b>	Lining Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>MOT</b>	Motorized; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>MVE</b>	Moveable; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>OMU</b>	Overlap or Multi-Unit; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>PLS</b>	Pull Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>PLC</b>	Pull Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>RDC</b>	Rod Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>RDR</b>	Roll Direction; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>ROT</b>	Rotation Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05.
		<b>RTC</b>	Retainer Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05

---

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
		<b>SAS</b>	Shade Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>SBL</b>	Number of Spacer Blocks; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>SBS</b>	Side By Side Blinds; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>SBY</b>	Support Bracket Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>SCL</b>	Scallop Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>SDC</b>	Sheer Delight Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>SSP</b>	Specialty Shape; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>STY</b>	Stack Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>TAC</b>	Tape Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>TER</b>	Tier; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>TKS</b>	Track System; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>TLC</b>	Tilt Control Type; name, number or description contained in PID05
		<b>TMC</b>	Trim Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>TMS</b>	Trim Style; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>VAD</b>	Vane Description; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>VCO</b>	Valance Color; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>VLT</b>	Valance Type; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>VMT</b>	Valance Mount; name, number, or description contained in PID05
	<b>03</b>	<b>ACH</b>	Arch Tops <b>DD</b> Standard (Height is one half of window width) <b>DR</b> Diagram Required
		<b>CNK</b>	Crank Type <b>SK</b> Skylight
		<b>CPS</b>	Control Position <b>LT</b> Left <b>RT</b> Right
		<b>CRN</b>	Corner or Cornice Treatments <b>DE</b> Dental <b>ED</b> Egg & Dart <b>PT</b> Pass Track <b>RP</b> Rope <b>TT</b> Butt Track

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
		<b>CTC</b>	Cord Control Placement or Measurement; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
		<b>BT</b>	Both
		<b>LT</b>	Left
		<b>NO</b>	None
		<b>RT</b>	Right
		<b>CTO</b>	Cutouts
		<b>CT</b>	Center
		<b>DE</b>	Side
		<b>DR</b>	Diagram Required
		<b>LT</b>	Left
		<b>RT</b>	Right
		<b>TS</b>	Two Sided
		<b>DRW</b>	Draw (stacking)
		<b>AK</b>	Stack Center
		<b>CT</b>	Center
		<b>LA</b>	Left Angle Stack
		<b>LT</b>	Left
		<b>OP</b>	Open
		<b>RA</b>	Right Angle Stack
		<b>RT</b>	Right
		<b>SI</b>	Side
		<b>SP</b>	Split
		<b>UN</b>	Uneven
		<b>HDS</b>	Heading Style
		<b>PP</b>	Pinch Pleated
		<b>ST</b>	Standard Rod Pocket
		<b>LFT</b>	Lift Position
		<b>BT</b>	Both
		<b>CS</b>	Cordless
		<b>CT</b>	Center
		<b>LT</b>	Left
		<b>NO</b>	None
		<b>RT</b>	Right
		<b>MBU</b>	Multi Blind Units
		<b>CC</b>	Center Cord
		<b>CI</b>	Center Tilt
		<b>CW</b>	Center Width
		<b>LC</b>	Left Cord
		<b>LI</b>	Left Tilt
		<b>LW</b>	Left Width
		<b>RC</b>	Right Cord
		<b>RI</b>	Right Tilt
		<b>RW</b>	Right Width
		<b>MNT</b>	Mounting
		<b>AS</b>	Attach to Shade
		<b>AQ</b>	Attach to Wall
		<b>BO</b>	Bottom
		<b>CL</b>	Ceiling
		<b>DO</b>	Door

---

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
			<b>EI</b> Exact Inside
			<b>EM</b> End Mount
			<b>EO</b> Exact Outside
			<b>IN</b> Inside
			<b>IO</b> Inside Bracket Outside Mount
			<b>OI</b> Outside Bracket Inside Mount
			<b>OT</b> Outside
			<b>TP</b> Top
		<b>OVP</b>	Overlap Placement or Size; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
			<b>LT</b> Left
			<b>RT</b> Right
		<b>PRF</b>	Perforation
			<b>PL</b> Pinlight
			<b>SV</b> Sheerview
		<b>PRH</b>	Per Headrail Size
			<b>CZ</b> Center Size
			<b>LZ</b> Left Size
			<b>RZ</b> Right Size
			<b>ZC</b> Spacing Center
			<b>ZL</b> Spacing Left
			<b>ZR</b> Spacing Right
		<b>RTL</b>	Roller Type
			<b>CH</b> Chain
			<b>SP</b> Spring
		<b>RTZ</b>	Return (bracket clearance) Placement or Size; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
			<b>LT</b> Left
			<b>NA</b> Not Applicable
			<b>RT</b> Right
		<b>STL</b>	Slant Top Placement or Size; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
			<b>LL</b> Slant Bottom Left
			<b>LR</b> Slant Bottom Right
			<b>SL</b> Straight Bottom Left
			<b>SR</b> Straight Bottom Right
		<b>TAP</b>	Tape Type
			<b>BR</b> Braided
			<b>C1</b> Cotton
			<b>FT</b> Fabric Twill Tapes
			<b>P1</b> Plastic Tapes
			<b>VT</b> Vinyl
		<b>TCT</b>	Tilt Control Placement
			<b>CT</b> Center
			<b>LT</b> Left
			<b>NO</b> None
			<b>RT</b> Right
		<b>TLC</b>	Tilt Control Type
			<b>CH</b> Chain
			<b>CO</b> Cord

**VICS EDI Semi-Custom Product Description Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>
			<b>NO</b> None
			<b>WA</b> Wand
		<b>TLF</b>	Tilt/Lift Position
			<b>CN</b> Tilt Center & Lift None
			<b>LN</b> Tilt Left & Lift Left
			<b>RL</b> Tilt Right & Lift Left
			<b>RN</b> Tilt Left & Lift Right
			<b>RR</b> Tilt Right & Lift Right
		<b>TLT</b>	Tiltward Placement or Size; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
			<b>CT</b> Center
			<b>LT</b> Left
			<b>RT</b> Right
<b>WP</b>	Wall Coverings		
	<b>01</b>		
		<b>WPC</b>	Custom Size Requirements; actual measurement contained in the MEA segment(s)
	<b>02</b>		
		<b>BOK</b>	Book Identification; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>LOT</b>	Lot Identification; name, number, or description contained in PID05
		<b>PAT</b>	Pattern; name, number, or description contained in PID05
	<b>03</b>		
		<b>ROL</b>	Roll Identification
			<b>DB</b> Double Roll
			<b>DR</b> Diagram Required
			<b>ON</b> Single Roll



## Data Element 1271 — VICS EDI Multi-Media Object Codes

VICS EDI has defined a coding structure to identify multi-media objects in the Price/Sales Catalog Transaction Set (832). These codes are for use in LQ02, however additional segments within the LQ loop will be required to completely describe the multi-media object.

The eleven (11) position code is structured into four (4) parts as follows:

Part 1	Position 01-02	Object Type
Part 2	Position 03-05	Object Class—Primary Form or Function
Part 3	Position 06-08	Object Subclass—Secondary Form or Function
Part 4	Position 09-11	Object Format

Part 1 identifies the multi-media object; Parts 2 and 3 classify the multi-media object and Part 4 specifies the format of the object. Parts 1 and 2 are required.

### Part 1 - Object Type (Position 01-02)

- AN** Animation
- IN** Interactive
- MM** Marketing Message
- SA** Sound/Audio
- SI** Still Image
- VI** Video

### Part 2 - Object Class - Primary Form or Function (Position 03-05)

- ADV** Advertising/Marketing
  - ATT** Attribute Detail
  - BAC** Background
  - BRA** Brand
  - COM** Components
  - COO** Coordinate Group
  - DIS** Display
  - INS** Instructions
  - INT** Internet
  - KIO** Kiosk
  - LAB** Labeling
  - LIF** Lifestyle
  - MUS** Music
  - NSP** Other, Not Specified
  - PKG** Packaging
  - PLA** Planogram
  - PRO** Product
  - RAD** Radio
  - SEA** Seasonal
  - SHE** Shelf
  - SIG** Signing
  - SPE** Special effects
  - TEL** TV
  - TRA** Training
-

**Part 3 - Object Subclass - Secondary Form or Function (Position 06-08)**

**ASS** Assembly  
**BRO** Brochure  
**CAR** Care  
**COL** Color Palette  
**COM** Components  
**DEM** Demonstration  
**DES** Design  
**DET** Detail  
**END** Endcap  
**FAB** Fabric  
**FAM** Family  
**FEA** Feature/Benefit  
**FIX** Fixture  
**ING** Ingredients  
**INS** Instructions  
**INT** Installation  
**JIN** Jingle  
**LAB** Label  
**LIN** Line Art  
**LOG** Logo  
**MUS** Music  
**NSP** Other - Not Specified  
**NUT** Nutrition  
**PAT** Pattern  
**PKG** Package  
**PLA** Planogram  
**PRM** Promotional  
**SAM** Sample  
**SDL** Side - Left  
**SDR** Side - Right  
**SHE** Shelf  
**SIG** Signing  
**SOU** Sound  
**TES** Testimonial  
**THE** Theme  
**TKT** Ticketing  
**USA** Usage/In Use  
**VF1** View - Front 1  
**VF2** View - Front 2  
**VIB** View - Bottom  
**VIK** View - Back  
**VIS** View - Side  
**VIT** View - Top  
**VIZ** Visual

**Part 4 - Object Format (Position 09-11)**

Code may also be the file extension

**ABE** Abekas - Digital Video  
**ASC** ASCII  
**AVI** Video for Windows

---

**RETAIL INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS AND  
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES FOR EDI**

---

**BIN** Binary  
**BMP** Bit Map  
**CUT** Dr. Halo - Color and Black & White  
**DCR** Macromedia Director (Shockwave)  
**DIR** Macromedia Director (Shockwave)  
**DXR** Macromedia Director (Shockwave)  
**EID** Electric Image, Single Frame (EIDI)  
**EPS** Encapsulated Postscript; ASCII Bitmap (EPSF)  
**FIT** Astronomical (Single Frame) (FITS)  
**FLC** Autodesk Animator, 3D Studio  
**FLI** Autodesk Animator, 3D Studio  
**FPX** Flashpix  
**GIF** Interlaced and Non-Interlaced, With/Without Transparency  
**HTM** Hypertext Markup Language (HTML)  
**ICO** Windows Icon  
**IFF** Commodore Amiga  
**IFP** Philips CD-Interactive Format  
**IMG** Ventura Publisher (Gem)  
**JFI** Joint Photographic Experts Group (JFIF)  
**JPG** Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG)  
**MIDI** Midi  
**MOV** Quicktime Movie, Quicktime VR  
**MPG** MPEAG Movie  
**MSP** Type 1 Microsoft Paint  
**PAL** Palette Files  
**PBM** Unix Formats  
**PCP** PC Paint - Black & White  
**PCX** PC Paintbrush - Color and Black & White  
**PDF** Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format  
**PGM** Unix Formats  
**PIC** Softimage, Compressed and Uncompressed  
**PIM** PC Paint - Color (Pictor)  
**PIT** Standard Macintosh Pict (PICT2)  
**PIX** Alias (3d CAD Format)  
**PNG** Portable Network Graphic  
**PPM** Unix Formats  
**PSD** Photoshop  
**RLA** Wavefront, Single/Multi Frame  
**RLE** Compuserve  
**RMP** Real Audio/Video  
**RPM** Real Audio/Video  
**RTF** Rich Text Format  
**SFI** IRCAM  
**SPL** FutureSplash and Shockwave Splash  
**SWF** FutureSplash and Shockwave Splash  
**TGA** Truevision/Targa - Compressed and Uncompressed  
**TIF** Tagged Image File Format (TIFF)  
**TIM** Sony Playstation  
**TXT** Text  
**VIV** Vivo Interactive Format  
**VMR** Virtual Reality Markup Language  
**VOC** Soundblaster

---

**RETAIL INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS AND  
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES FOR EDI**

---

**WAV** Microsoft Audio Format  
**WPG** Wordperfect Graphics  
**XBM** X11 - Unix Bitmap  
**XWD** Unix Screen Dump  
**ZZZ** Mutually Defined

---

CODE            DEFINITION

---

### Data Element 1301— VICS EDI Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Matrix

VICS EDI has defined several special service codes applicable within the retail industry. Some of these codes are singular and some are multi-part, however they all convey special processing and/or service requested by the retailer or performed by the supplier depending on the transaction the codes appear in. Part 1 is the service type. If additional clarification is needed, Parts 2 through 5 are used as defined for a particular service.

#### Data Element 1301— VICS EDI Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Matrix

Part 01	Part 02	Part 03	Part 04	Part 05
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

- |           |   |                     |  |  |
|-----------|---|---------------------|--|--|
| <b>AR</b> | Assembly Requested  |                     |  |  |
| <b>CS</b> | Custom Service<br>(Service type code in SAC13 and/or description of service in SAC15) |                     |  |  |
| <b>GC</b> | Gift Card<br>(Gift card type in SAC13, gift card message in SAC15)                    |                     |  |  |
| <b>GP</b> | Graphic Print<br>(Graphic print type code in SAC13 and/or description in SAC15)       |                     |  |  |
| <b>GW</b> | Gift Wrap<br>(Gift wrap type code in SAC13 and/or description in SAC15)               |                     |  |  |
| <b>HA</b> | Hanger Service  |                     |  |  |
| <b>IN</b> | Inscription<br>(Inscription text in SAC15)  |                     |  |  |
| <b>MO</b> | Monogram<br>(Monogram letters in SAC15)   |                     |  |  |
| <b>MR</b> | Mounting Requested  |                     |  |  |
| <b>OH</b> | Order Handling  |                     |  |  |
|           | <b>BH</b>   | Bill and Hold Goods |  |  |
|           | <b>DC</b>   | Direct to Consumer  |  |  |
|           | <b>DS</b>   | Drop Ship           |  |  |

**Data Element 1301—  
VICS EDI Agency Service, Promotion,  
Allowance, or Charge Code Matrix**

<u>Part 01</u>	<u>Part 02</u>	<u>Part 03</u>	<u>Part 04</u>	<u>Part 05</u>
		<b>FC</b>	First Cost Order (Retailer, customer of importer, pays cost of getting the product into the country)	
		<b>KO</b>	Close Out Order	
		<b>KT</b>	Key Titles (Music/Software/Video)	
		<b>LO</b>	Landed Order (Importer, third party, pays all costs of getting the product into the country)	
		<b>NP</b>	New Product Introduction Offer	
		<b>NS</b>	New Store Order	
		<b>PR</b>	Promotional Order	
		<b>PU</b>	Prepack U.P.C. A prepack U.P.C. request is one in which a U.P.C. number is specified in a batch request and all the prepack U.P.C.s for which the specified U.P.C. is a component are returned.	
		<b>RC</b>	Raincheck Order	
		<b>RO</b>	Rush Order	
		<b>SB</b>	Seasonal Build Up Order	
		<b>SI</b>	Sibling U.P.C. A sibling U.P.C. request is one in which a U.P.C. number is specified in a batch request and all U.P.C.s belonging to the Product ID of the specified U.P.C. are returned.	
		<b>SP</b>	Sample Order	
		<b>SO</b>	Special Order	
		<b>ZQ</b>	Mutually Defined Order Type (Code in SAC13)	
	<b>RE</b>	Response Level		
		<b>PC</b>	Product ID & Color ID	
		<b>PS</b>	Product ID & Size ID	
		<b>SC</b>	Selection Code	
		<b>UP</b>	U.P.C.	
		<b>VC</b>	Product ID	
	<b>TC</b>	Ticketing Service		
		<b>01</b>	No Ticket	
		<b>02</b>	Hang Tag (Swiftach)	
		<b>03</b>	Gummed label	
		<b>04</b>	Pin Ticket	
		<b>05</b>	String Ticket (String around button)	
		<b>06</b>	Hang Tag (Securtach)	
		<b>07</b>	Dumbell Gum (Jewelry)	
		<b>08</b>	Double Gummed Label (Peel off on gummed label)	
		<b>09</b>	As Agreed to By Trading Partners	
		<b>10</b>	Do Not Price This code is used to override an agreement between trading partners that the supplier will apply the retail price to the product prior to shipment.	
		<b>11</b>	Clearance	

---

**Data Element 1301—  
VICS EDI Agency Service, Promotion,  
Allowance, or Charge Code Matrix**

Part 01      Part 02      Part 03      Part 04      Part 05

**99** Non Standard Ticket

The codes in Part 03 may be used with any code in Part 02.

- 01** 1 Part Ticket
- 02** 2 Part Ticket
- 03** 3 Part Ticket
- 04** 4 Part Ticket
- 05** 5 Part Ticket
- 06** 6 Part Ticket
- 07** 7 Part Ticket
- 08** 8 Part Ticket
- 09** 9 Part Ticket
- 10** 10 Part Ticket
- 11** As Agreed to by Trading Partners
- 12** Retailer Provides and Vendor Applies Ticket
- 13** Vendor Produces and Applies Ticket
- 14** Vendor Produces and Retailer Applies Ticket  
The codes in Part 04 may be used with any code in Part 03.
  - 01** Mutually Defined Code  
(Code in SAC13)
  - 02** Ticket Text  
(Text in SAC15)
  - 03** Both Code & Text  
(Code in SAC13, Text in SAC15)
  - 04** Tickets Included In Carton Not Attached to Merchandise  
(Carton Seed)
  - 05** Tickets Attached to Merchandise
  - 06** Clearance
  - 07** Ticket attached with 1" swift
  - 08** Ticket attached with 3" swift
  - 09** Ticket attached with 5" swift
  - 10** Ticket attached with 3" secure
  - 11** Ticket attached with 3" and 9" secure
  - 12** Ticket attached with 5" secure
  - 13** Ticket attached with 3/4" secure
  - 14** Ticket attached with 16" elastic and 3" secure
  - 15** Ticket attached with 16" elastic
  - 16** Ticket attached over ISBN bar code
  - 17** Ticket attached around shank
  - 18** Ticket attached rattail back of pad
  - 19** Ticket attached through neck label
  - 20** Ticket attached left armhole
  - 21** Ticket attached bottom of merchandise
  - 22** Ticket attached inside brim

**Data Element 1301—  
VICS EDI Agency Service, Promotion,  
Allowance, or Charge Code Matrix**

Part 01      Part 02      Part 03      Part 04      Part 05

- 23** Ticket attached, vendor defined placement  
The codes in Part 05 may be used with any code in Part 04.
- 01** Ticket with U.P.C. and with or without retail and color by size of product (Text in SAC15)
  - 02** Ticket without U.P.C. and with retail price (Text in SAC15)
  - 03** Ticket with U.P.C. and with retail price (Text in SAC15)
  - 04** Ticket with U.P.C. only (Text in SAC15)
  - 05** Ticket with retail price only (Text in SAC15)
  - 06** Ticket U.P.C. perforated (Text in SAC15)
  - 07** Ticket with retail price perforated (Text in SAC15)
  - 08** Ticket with size only (Text in SAC15)
  - 09** Ticket with size, color and description (Text in SAC15)
  - 10** Ticket with color and description (Text in SAC15)
  - 11** Ticket with size and color (Text in SAC15)
  - 12** Ticket - clearance only (Text in SAC15)
  - 13** Ticket with color only (Text in SAC15)
  - 14** Ticket with style only (Text in SAC15)
-



**Section III**

---

**Code Sources**

## Table of Contents

2 - Airlines Code .....	3
4 - ABA Routing Number .....	3
5 - Countries, Currencies and Funds .....	4
6 - TSUSA Number .....	4
11 - National Motor Freight Classification .....	5
13 - STCC Code .....	6
14 - Identification Marking Code for Freight Containers .....	7
16 - D-U-N-S Number .....	7
17 - Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC) .....	8
18 - Federal Maritime Commission .....	9
21 - Standard Point Location Code (SPLC) .....	10
22 - States and Provinces .....	11
35 - Incoterms .....	12
41 - GS1 US Global Trade Item Number (GTIN) .....	13
46 - Telecommunications Industry Codes .....	14
51 - ZIP Code .....	14
52 - Hazardous Materials ID, DOT .....	15
53 - United Nations Number (Dangerous Goods) .....	16
54 - Schedule D Location Qualifier .....	17
55 - Schedule K Location Qualifier .....	17
60 - (DFI) Identification Number .....	18
70 - Voluntary Inter-Industry Commerce Standards (VICS) EDI .....	19
75 - United States Harmonized Code System .....	19
77 - X12 Directories .....	20
94 - International Organization for Standardization (Date and Time) .....	20
98 - EAN.UCC Serial Shipping Container Code (SSCC) .....	21
102 - Languages .....	21
108 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Agency (OHSA) .....	22
121 - Health Industry Number .....	23
123 - Open and Prepay Station List Number .....	23
146 - U.S. Customs Quota Category Codes .....	24
197 - Packaging Requirement Codes .....	25
289 - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) .....	26
307 - National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number .....	26
320 - National Alcohol Beverage Control Association .....	27
321 - Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury .....	28
421 - EDI Council of Australia Communications ID Number .....	28
467 - NABCA/DISCUS Common Code .....	29
497 - AMECOP .....	29
583 - EAN.UCC Global Location Number (GLN) .....	30
707 - Uniform Fire Code (UFC) .....	30
708 - Poly-America Plastic Product Index .....	31
715 - Cancellation and Rejection Reason Code .....	32
850 - National Association of Convenience Stores' Category and Sub-category Codes .....	32
852 - VICS Bill of Lading Number .....	33
874 - Drug Identification Number .....	33
881 - Version / Release / Industry Identifier Code .....	34
894 - National Association of Pharmacy Regulatory Authorities (NAPRA) .....	35
930 - Society of the Plastics Industry (SPI) .....	36
943 - Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) .....	36

## 2 - Airlines Code

---

**SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:**

---

[4](#)

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[66/4](#)

**Source**

IATA Traffic Handbook - Part II ACT Trade Practice Manual Resolution No. 5.38, 11/1/74

**Available From**

Air Transport Association of America  
1301 Pennsylvania Ave, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20004-1707

**Abstract**

This handbook lists two-letter air carrier codes.

**Notes**

The air carrier data element is assigned a field length of 3 because of planned expansion by IATA.

## 4 - ABA Routing Number

---

**SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:**

---

[20](#)

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[66/13](#) [506/01](#) [647/806](#)

**Source**

Key to American Bankers Association Routing Numbers

**Available From**

Rand McNally & Company  
P. O. Box 7600  
Chicago, IL 60680

**Abstract**

Contains the Federal Reserve Routing Codes. The first four digits identify the Federal Reserve District, the next four the institution, and the last is a check digit.

## 5 - Countries, Currencies and Funds

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[26](#) [100](#) [1715](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/38](#) [235/CH](#) [955/SP](#)

#### Source

Codes for Representation of Names of Countries, ISO 3166-(Latest Release) Codes for Representation of Currencies and Funds, ISO 4217-(Latest Release)

#### Available From

American National Standards Institute  
25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor  
New York, NY 10036

#### Abstract

Part 1 (Country codes) of the ISO 3166 international standard establishes codes that represent the current names of countries, dependencies, and other areas of special geopolitical interest, on the basis of lists of country names obtained from the United Nations. Part 2 (Country subdivision codes) establishes a code that represents the names of the principal administrative divisions, or similar areas, of the countries, etc. included in Part 1. Part 3 (Codes for formerly used names of countries) establishes a code that represents non-current country names, i.e., the country names deleted from ISO 3166 since its first publication in 1974. Most currencies are those of the geopolitical entities that are listed in ISO 3166 Part 1, Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries. The code may be a three-character alphabetic or three-digit numeric. The two leftmost characters of the alphabetic code identify the currency authority to which the code is assigned (using the two character alphabetic code from ISO 3166 Part 1, if applicable). The rightmost character is a mnemonic derived from the name of the major currency unit or fund. For currencies not associated with a single geographic entity, a specially-allocated two-character alphabetic code, in the range XA to XZ identifies the currency authority. The rightmost character is derived from the name of the geographic area concerned, and is mnemonic to the extent possible. The numeric codes are identical to those assigned to the geographic entities listed in ISO 3166 Part 1. The range 950-998 is reserved for identification of funds and currencies not associated with a single entity listed in ISO 3166 Part 1.

## 6 - TSUSA Number

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[23/A](#)

#### Source

Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (Supplement 1) Annotated,  
1992; Publication 2449

**Available From**

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

**Abstract**

Supplement 1, 1992 of the HTSUSA is an extensive redraft of the original 1992 edition, a classification and identification code for imported merchandise, for use in determining rates of duty and for statistical purposes.

## 11 - National Motor Freight Classification

---

**SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:**

---

[59](#)

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[23/N](#)   [1270/NK](#)

**Source**

National Motor Freight Classification, NMF 100 Series

**Available From**

American Trucking Associations  
2200 Mill Road  
Alexandria, VA 22314-4677

**Internet Address**

(Sales) [http://www.trucking.org/inside\\_ata/depts/marketing.html](http://www.trucking.org/inside_ata/depts/marketing.html) (Info)  
<http://www.erols.com/nmfta>

**Abstract**

An identification code for commodities transported by motor carriers. The commodity code is a six-digit numeric of the form: dddddd. A seventh digit is added where necessary to indicate supplementary information such as density ranges, different forms of shipment, special packaging requirements, etc.

## 13 - STCC Code

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[23/3](#)   [23/L](#)   [23/T](#)   [1270/STC](#)

#### Source

Standard Transportation Commodity Code (STCC) Tariff STCC 6001-T, 1992

#### Available From

STCC/Hazardous Materials Shipping Description  
Railinc/Association of American Railroads  
Suite 200  
7001 Weston Parkway  
Cary, NC 27513

#### Abstract

A numeric code that identifies commodities that are transported by multi-modal carriers in the U.S.

The STCC code is a 2 to 7 digit numeric that may identify a commodity, a product class, an individual industry, a minor industry group, or a major industry group. The code is of the form:

dd=2-digit level=major industry group  
dd d=3 digit level=minor industry group  
dd dd=4 digit level=an industry  
dd ddd=5 digit level=product class  
dd ddd dd=7 digit level=description of an article

The number of digits indicates the level of a given code in the hierarchical structure of the STCC. The higher the level number, the more detailed is the data represented by the code.

A code of 49 at the 2 digit level identifies a hazardous material or substance. This code is of the form:

dd=2 digit level=hazardous material or substance  
dd dd=4 digit level=hazard class as designated by the U.S. Department of Transportation  
dd ddd=5 digit level=hazard class group  
dd ddd dd=7 digit level=U.S. Department of Transportation proper shipping name or description (bridged to descriptions coded at 2 digit levels 01 through 47)

## 14 - Identification Marking Code for Freight Containers

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[24](#)

#### Source

Freight Containers - Coding, Identification and Marking (ISO 6346:1995)

#### Available From

American National Standards Institute  
25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor  
New York, NY 10036

#### Abstract

This international standard relates to an identification marking code for freight containers which is intended to provide information on both containers and the documentation and communications associated with their movement. The information is presented in such a manner as to be informative to operating personnel upon visual inspection and is suitable for automatic data processing.

Data elements are derived from: Annex B, Size Code Designations: 2 numeric characters; Annex C, Type Code Designations: 2 numeric characters.

## 16 - D-U-N-S Number

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[860](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/1](#)   [66/9](#)   [128/DNS](#) [128/DUN](#)

#### Source

Dun & Bradstreet

#### Available From

U.S. D-U-N-S Number assignment and lookup services are available through EDI, on-line, several types of mainframe and personal computer media, through

a 900 Number Service (900-990-3867), and in print.

Dun & Bradstreet Information Services  
Information Quality Department  
D-U-N-S Number Administration  
899 Eaton Avenue  
Bethlehem, PA 18025-0001

## Abstract

The D-U-N-S Number is a non-indicative nine-digit number assigned and maintained by Dun & Bradstreet to identify unique business establishments. D-U-N-S Numbers are assigned to businesses worldwide. The ninth digit of the D-U-N-S Number is a Modulus Ten Check Digit which catches 100% of single digit errors and 98% of single transposition errors. D-U-N-S Numbers provide positive identification of business locations possessing unique, separate, and distinct operations. Through the D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet maintains linkage between units of an organization to easily identify corporate family relationships, such as those between headquarters, branches, subsidiaries, and divisions. The D-U-N-S Number is the non-indicative computer "address" of a business for which detailed marketing and credit information is maintained by Dun & Bradstreet.

## 17 - Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC)

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[140](#) [206](#) [296](#) [298](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/2](#) [66/ND](#) [309/RS](#)

## Source

Directory of Standard Carrier Alpha Codes (SCAC), NMF 101 Series

## Available From

National Motor Freight Traffic Association, Inc.  
2200 Mill Road  
Alexandria, VA 22314-4654

## Internet Address

<http://www.erols.com/nmfta>



## **Abstract**

The standard carrier alpha code (SCAC) lists and codes transportation companies. The SCAC program contemplates that each company will be assigned a unique two to four letter (alpha) code for use as an abbreviation or to identify a particular company for transportation data processing purposes. The combination of letters used by any one carrier does not conflict with those assigned to other carriers, even though such other carriers may belong to a different mode.

The SCAC directory contains two sections. Section 1 is an alphabetical arrangement of carrier names. Section 2 is an alphabetical arrangement of carrier codes.

The Standard Carrier Alpha Code directory is available as a printed directory or as a data file on CD-ROM and 9-Track Tape.

## **18 - Federal Maritime Commission**

---

### **SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[66/3](#)

### **Source**

Federal Maritime Commission (FMC) Forwarder License Number Federal Maritime Commission Automatic Tariff Filing Interface

### **Available From**

Federal Maritime Commission  
1100 L Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20573

### **Abstract**

The Federal Maritime Commission (FMC) number is the licenser number assigned to independent ocean freight forwarders by the FMC. The Tariff Modification Code describes the type of modification to be applied to a particular tariff.

## 21 - Standard Point Location Code (SPLC)

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[154](#) [1244](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/20](#) [120/SPLC](#) [128/SPL](#) [309/CS](#) [309/SL](#)

### Source

Continental Directory of Standard Point Location Codes (SPLC)

### Available From

The SPLC for motor carrier points in the United States, Canada, and Mexico and railroad stations in the United States and Mexico is copyrighted by, and available in hard copy, CD-ROM, and magnetic tape from:

National Motor Freight Traffic Association, Inc.  
2200 Mill Road  
Alexandria, VA 22314-4654

A separate SPLC system for Canada, used by the railroad industry is available from:

Canadian Transportation Agency  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N9

The only factor common to both the NMFTA and CTA systems is that the basic code for a point in Canada begins with "0".

### Internet Address

<http://www.erols.com/nmfta>

### Abstract

The standard point location code is designed to provide each point originating freight and each point receiving freight with a unique six-digit code number so constructed as to identify the point with its geographic location.

SPLC is based on a system of nesting recognized entities and numbering them in a standard geographic pattern. The system is state-county-city (point) using two digits to identify each. Different nomenclatures for areas equivalent to these three are substituted as they occur. Commonwealth, province and territory are synonymous with state, while parish, municipio and census district or census division are synonymous with county. Cities, borough, municipalities, rail stations, towns, villages, named rural areas, or the like, constitute the point list.

To identify motor carrier locations requiring definition beyond the six-digit level, as defined above, the SPLC is appended with an additional three digits referred to as the sub-code. The sub-code is assigned in conjunction with existing six-digit SPLC. Certain groups of sub-codes are reserved for use as follows:

Sub-Codes 001 - 199 Parts of (example: Georgetown part of Washington, DC).

Sub-Codes 200 - 239 Colleges, Universities, Hospitals, Prisons, Museums, Post Offices, Stadiums, Buildings - including government (non-military).

Sub-Codes 240 - 299 Military Facilities.

240 - 249 Air Force

250 - 259 Army

260 - 269 Coast Guard

270 - 279 Defense Logistics Agency

280 - 289 Marine Corps

290 - 299 Navy

Sub-Codes 300 - 499 Plant Sites, Warehouses, Power Stations, Docks, Piers.

Sub-Codes 500 - 599 Delivery Zones.

Sub-Codes 600 - 699 Resorts, Tracks, Parks, Racetracks, Amusement Centers, Zoos, Shopping Centers, Resorts, Historical Monuments, Miscellaneous.

Sub-Codes 700 - 999 Reserved for use by code subscribers for their internal usage to define locations peculiar to their own needs.

## Notes

The SPLC data element is assigned a field length of 9 to allow for a subcode when necessary to specify a rating point, switching point, or pier number.

## 22 - States and Provinces

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[156](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/SJ](#) [235/A5](#) [771/009](#)

### Source

U.S. Postal Service or Canada Post or Bureau of Transportation Statistics

### Available From

The U.S. state codes may be obtained from:

U.S. Postal Service  
National Information Data Center  
P.O. Box 2977  
Washington, DC 20013  
www.usps.gov

The Canadian province codes may be obtained from:  
<http://www.canadapost.ca>

The Mexican state codes may be obtained from:  
[www.bts.gov/ntda/tbscd/mex-states.html](http://www.bts.gov/ntda/tbscd/mex-states.html)

### **Abstract**

Provides names, abbreviations, and two character codes for the states, provinces and sub-country divisions as defined by the appropriate government agency of the United States, Canada, and Mexico.

Changes "source" of code source. Changes "available from" of code source. Changes "abstract" of code source.	4	015105
--	---	--------

## **35 - Incoterms**

---

### **SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[334/01](#)

#### **Source**

Guide to Incoterms 1990

#### **Available From**

ICC Publishing, Inc.  
156 Fifth Avenue, Ste 308  
New York, NY 10010

#### **Internet Address**

<http://www.iccwbo.org>

## 41 - GS1 US Global Trade Item Number (GTIN)

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[88/UC](#) [88/UP](#) [235/AV](#) [235/EN](#) [235/EO](#) [235/UC](#) [235/UJ](#) [235/UK](#) [235/UL](#) [235/UP](#)  
[235/UR](#) [559/FD](#)

### Source

GS1 US Solutions Center

### Available From

GS1 US, Inc.  
7887 Washington Village Drive, Suite 300  
Dayton, OH 45459

### Abstract

The GS1 Global Trade Item Number (GTIN) is a globally unique number for the identification of products and services. The Universal Product Code (U.P.C.) encodes a 12-digit GTIN. The identification number may be 8, 12, 13 or 14 digits in length using the GTIN EAN/UCC-8, GTIN UCC-12, GTIN EAN/UCC-13, and GTIN EAN/UCC-14 data structures respectively. The GTIN EAN/UCC-8 comprises (from left to right) a GTIN EAN/UCC-8 Prefix, Company and Item Reference, and a Check Digit. The GTIN UCC-12 comprises (from left to right) a GS1 US Company Prefix, an Item Reference, and a Check Digit. The GTIN EAN/UCC-13 comprises (from left to right) a GS1 Company Prefix, an Item Reference, and a Check Digit. The GTIN EAN/UCC-14 comprises (from left to right) an Indicator Digit, a GS1 Company Prefix, an Item Reference, and a Check Digit. Its Application Identifier (AI) is '01'. Some existing EDI Codes make specific assumptions about the construction of the GTIN, including eliminating certain digits. A specific GTIN may not conform to these construction assumptions. A GTIN must be used in its entirety to ensure uniqueness. There also exist EDI codes related to a GTIN for coupons, product variants and additional product identification.

## 46 - Telecommunications Industry Codes

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[150](#) [560](#) [751](#) [1000](#) [1271](#) [1301](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/42](#) [235/SH](#) [235/SV](#) [235/TY](#) [235/WJ](#) [559/TI](#)

### Source

Telecommunication Industry Forum (TCIF) Guidelines TCIF Service  
Characteristic Qualifiers and Codes

### Available From

Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions, Secretariat  
1200 G Street, NW  
Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005

### Internet Address

<http://www.atis.org/atis/tcif>

### Abstract

The TCIF Guidelines and Service Characteristic Qualifiers and Codes list the suggested codes to be used in the industry. The codes in the Guidelines are subsets of the ASC X12.3 Data Element Dictionary. The Service Characteristic Qualifiers and Codes contain the industry-maintained codes for the service ordering and billing processes for the industry.

## 51 - ZIP Code

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[116](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/16](#) [309/PQ](#) [309/PR](#) [309/PS](#) [771/010](#)

### Source

**Available From**

U.S Postal Service  
Washington, DC 20260

New Orders  
Superintendent of Documents  
P.O. Box 371954  
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

**Abstract**

The ZIP Code is a geographic identifier of areas within the United States and its territories for purposes of expediting mail distribution by the U.S. Postal Service. It is five or nine numeric digits. The ZIP Code structure divides the U.S. into ten large groups of states. The leftmost digit identifies one of these groups. The next two digits identify a smaller geographic area within the large group. The two rightmost digits identify a local delivery area. In the nine-digit ZIP Code, the four digits that follow the hyphen further subdivide the delivery area. The two leftmost digits identify a sector which may consist of several large buildings, blocks or groups of streets. The rightmost digits divide the sector into segments such as a street, a block, a floor of a building, or a cluster of mailboxes.

The USPS Domestic Mail Manual includes information on the use of the new 11-digit zip code.

## 52 - Hazardous Materials ID, DOT

---

**SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:**

---

[62](#) [64](#)

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[208/9](#) [208/D](#) [559/DO](#) [665/G](#) [665/P](#) [665/R](#)

**Source**

Code of Federal Regulations, Transportation. Title 49, parts 100 to 177, revised as of November 1, 1983, pages 75-170.

**Available From**

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

## Abstract

Provides codes, names, and hazard classes for materials designated by the U.S. Department of Transportation as hazardous for purposes of transportation in commerce. The identifier of the materials listed is alphanumeric of the form: "AAddd". The numeric portion of the identifier has no significance. The alphabetic prefix may be:

UN

for materials appropriate for both international and domestic shipments: or

NA

for materials appropriate only for domestic shipments and shipments to and from Canada.

## 53 - United Nations Number (Dangerous Goods)

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[62](#) [64](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[208/U](#) [559/UN](#)

### Source

"Transportation of Dangerous Goods", Recommendations of the Committee of Experts of the Transport of Dangerous Goods, Third Revised Edition United Nations ST/SG/AC10/1/REV. 3, 1983, SALES NO. E. 83. VIII. 1

### Available From

United Nations Publications  
Polaris des Nations  
CH - 1211 Geneva 10  
Switzerland

## Abstract

Provides codes, names and hazard classes for materials designated as dangerous for purposes of transport in commerce. The identifier of the dangerous goods listed is numeric of the form "ddd".



## 54 - Schedule D Location Qualifier

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/D](#)   [309/D](#)

#### Source

Schedule D, Customs District Classification

#### Available From

The Bureau of Census  
Foreign Trade Division  
Room 2179, Bldg. 3  
Washington, DC 20036

#### Abstract

Numbering system of the Customs districts and ports.

## 55 - Schedule K Location Qualifier

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/K](#)   [309/K](#)

#### Source

Schedule K, Classification of Foreign Ports and Geographic Trade Area and Country

#### Available From

Bureau of Census  
Foreign Trade Division  
Room 2179-Bldg. 3  
Washington, DC 20036

#### Abstract

A listing of the major ports of the world directly handling waterborne shipments in the foreign trade of the United States and the numeric code numbers by which such ports are designated in tabulations.

## 60 - (DFI) Identification Number

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[507](#)

#### Source

a) Thompson Bank Directory: American Bankers Association (ABA) Routing Numbers b) New York Clearinghouse Association: Clearinghouse Interbank Payment System (CHIPS) Participant Numbers c) Canadian Payments Association Directory: Canadian Bank Transit Numbers d) ISO/S.W.I.F.T. Bank Identifier Code Directory: ISO Bank Identifier Codes

#### Available From

a) Thompson Financial Publishing  
P.O. Box 65  
Skokie, IL 60076-0065

b) New York Clearinghouse Association  
450 West 33rd Street  
New York, New York 10001

c) Bowne of Toronto  
60 Gervais Drive  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M3C 1Z3

d) S.W.I.F.T. SC  
Avenue Adele 1  
B-1310 La Hulpe  
Belgium

#### Abstract

Assigned alphanumeric codes identifying depository financial institution.

## 70 - Voluntary Inter-Industry Commerce Standards (VICS) EDI

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[1271](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[559/VI](#)

#### Source

VICS EDI Guidelines

#### Available From

Uniform Code Council, Inc.  
7887 Washington Village Drive, Suite 300  
Dayton, OH 45459

#### Abstract

Conventions and implementation guidelines for electronic data interchange utilizing the ASC X12 Standards within the retail industry.

## 75 - United States Harmonized Code System

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[23/J](#)

#### Source

HS-Based Schedule B - 1992 Edition Publication of U.S. Department of  
Commerce Bureau of the Census Foreign Trade Division Washington, DC 20233

#### Available From

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

#### Abstract

The HS-based schedule B code is a ten-digit number, the first six of which is the harmonized code. The remaining four digits represent statistical subdivisions. The schedule is a statistical classification of domestic and foreign commodities exported from the United States.

## 77 - X12 Directories

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[721](#) [725](#)

#### Source

X12.3 Data Element Dictionary X12.22 Segment Directory

#### Available From

Data Interchange Standards Association, Inc. (DISA)  
Suite 200  
1800 Diagonal Road  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2852

#### Abstract

The data element dictionary contains the format and descriptions of data elements used to construct X12 segments. It also contains code lists associated with these data elements. The segment directory contains the format and definitions of the data segments used to construct X12 transaction sets.

## 94 - International Organization for Standardization (Date and Time)

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[623](#)

#### Source

ISO 8601

#### Available From

American National Standards Institute  
25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor  
New York, NY 10036

### Abstract

ISO Standards code list for representation of date and time.

## 98 - EAN.UCC Serial Shipping Container Code (SSCC)

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[88/AA](#) [88/GM](#) [235/UO](#)

### Source

a) ANSI/UCC6: Application Standard for Shipping Container Codes b) Uniform Code Council Solutions Center

### Available From

Uniform Code Council, Inc.  
7887 Washington Village Drive, Suite 300  
Dayton, OH 45459

### Abstract

The EAN.UCC SSCC is a globally unique number for the identification of logistic units. The identification number is 18 digits in length and comprises (from left to right) an Extension Digit, and EAN.UCC Company Prefix, a Serial Reference, and a Check Digit. The Application Identifier used is "00".

## 102 - Languages

---

### SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:

---

[819](#)

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[66/LE](#)

### Source

Code for the representation of names of languages (ISO 639)

**Available From**

American National Standards Institute  
25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor  
New York, NY 10036

**Abstract**

A set of symbols used to designate languages.

**108 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Agency (OHSA)**

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[559/OS](#)

**Source**

Code of Federal Regulations Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration Title 29, Part 1910

**Available From**

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

**Abstract**

OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard establishes regulations on manufacturers and importers of hazardous chemicals to provide employees with information by means of hazard communication programs, including labels, material safety data sheets, training, and access to written records. Specific Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL) are cited for individual chemicals.

## 121 - Health Industry Number

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[66/21](#) [128/HI](#) [1270/HI](#) [I05/20](#)

**Source**

Health Industry Number Database

**Available From**

Health Industry Business Communications Council  
5110 North 40th Street  
Phoenix, AZ 85018

**Internet Address**

<http://www.HIBCC.ORG>

**Abstract**

The HIN is a coding system, developed and administered by the Health Industry Business Communications Council, that assigns a unique code number to hospitals other provider organizations, and manufacturers and distributors.

## 123 - Open and Prepay Station List Number

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[309/OL](#)

**Source**

Official List of Open and Prepay Stations ICC OPSL 6000-K

**Available From**

Station List Publishing  
906 Olive Street  
St. Louis, MO 63101

## Abstract

A published tariff that contains a listing of all valid railroad stations and their associated reference number. Note: In some circumstances the number published for a given railroad is the same as published in the Freight Station Accounting Code.

## 146 - U.S. Customs Quota Category Codes

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[23/Q](#)

### Source

Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System

### Available From

Customs Co-operational Council  
26-38 Rue de l'Industrie  
B 1040 Brussels  
Belgium

## Abstract

The Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System, commonly referred to as the Harmonized System (HS), is a multipurpose goods nomenclature combining in a single integrated instrument the descriptions required for customs tariffs, statistical nomenclatures, and transport classifications. The role of the Harmonized System in many other areas such as for tariff-related negotiations, determination of origin of a commodity, etc. is becoming increasingly important. The Harmonized System consists of structured nomenclature (5,018 groups of goods identified by a six-digit code) and is provided with necessary definitions and rules to ensure its uniform applications. It is supplemented by Explanatory Notes, an Alphabetical Index, a Compendium of Classification Opinions, and Trailing Modules. An Electronic HS Commodity Data Base, providing an enormous listing of commodities traded internationally with their corresponding 6-digit HS code numbers, is now under preparation. All United Nations economic classifications use the HS subheadings as building blocks. Thus, for examples, all of 3,118 basic headings in the SITC, Revision 3 are correlated to the 5,018 HS subheadings. The content of each SITC heading corresponds to one or more of the HS subheadings to which it is keyed.



# 197 - Packaging Requirement Codes

---

## SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[753/CD](#) [753/CT](#) [753/IC](#) [753/LP](#) [753/PK](#) [753/PM](#) [753/UC](#) [753/WM](#) [753/CUD](#) [753/OPI](#)  
[753/PML](#) [753/SMK](#) [753/UCL](#) [1270/JF](#) [1270/JG](#) [1270/JH](#) [1270/JI](#)

### Source

Packaging Requirement Codes, MIL-STD-2073-2

### Available From

Standardization Document Order Desk  
Building 4D  
700 Robbins Avenue  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

### Abstract

MIL-STD-2073-2C establishes and defines codes used in describing packaging material and techniques specified in Department of Defense contracts.

Data Element 1270

Code JF

Reference MIL-STD-2073-2C, Table IX. Provides a comprehensive list of Department of Defense codes which identify the Level A packing requirements for an item.

Code JG

Reference MIL-STD-2073-2C, Table IX. Provides a Reference MIL-STD-2073-2C, Table IX. Provides a comprehensive list of Department of Defense codes which identify the Level B packing requirements for an item.

Code JH

Reference MIL-STD-2073-2C, Table IX. Provides a comprehensive list of Department of Defense codes which identify the Level C packing requirements for an item.

Code JI

Reference MIL-STD-2073-2C, Table VII. Provides a comprehensive list of Department of Defense codes which identify the intermediate container requirements for an item.

## 289 - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[559/WH](#)

### Source

WHMIS Core Manual

### Available From

Workers Compensation Board  
Attn: Publications  
6951 Westminster Highway  
Richmond, British Columbia V7C 1C6  
Canada

### Abstract

A resource manual for the application and implementation of the Canadian Federal Hazardous Products Act using the rules and components of WHMIS. The manual includes topic and subtopic requirements, exposure limits, and ingredient disclosure lists.

## 307 - National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[128/D3](#)

### Source

National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) Provider Number Database and Listing

### Available From

National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP)  
9240 East Raintree Drive  
Scottsdale, AZ 85260

**Internet Address**

<http://www.ncpdp.org>

**Abstract**

A unique number assigned in the U.S. and its territories to individual clinic, hospital, chain, and independent pharmacy and dispensing physician locations that conduct business by billing third-party and dispensing physician locations that conduct business by billing third-party drug benefit payers. The National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) maintains this database. The NCPDP Provider Number is a seven-digit number with the following format SSNNNC, where SS=NCPDP assigned state code number, NNN=sequential numbering scheme assigned to pharmacy locations, and C=check digit calculate by algorithm from previous six digits.

## 320 - National Alcohol Beverage Control Association

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[66/WR](#) [559/AL](#) [1270/AC](#) [1270/CU](#) [1270/ST](#)

**Source**

Alcohol Beverage Industry Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

**Available From**

National Alcohol Beverage Control Association  
4216 King Street West  
Alexandria, VA 22302-1507

**Abstract**

The Alcohol Beverage Industry Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange contains implementation guidelines for electronic data interchange based on the ASC X12 Standards. The guideline also includes industry maintained codes and definitions used to exchange information between trading partners.

## 321 - Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[750/B8](#) [750/TZ](#)

### Source

Laws and Regulations under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, Title 27,  
United States Code of Federal Regulations

### Available From

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

### Abstract

This handbook outlines U.S. Government laws pertaining to the advertisement, sale and distribution of alcoholic beverages as well as containing code lists that categorize the class, type, formula content, etc. of alcoholic beverages.

## 421 - EDI Council of Australia Communications ID Number

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[I05/19](#)

### Source

EDI Council of Australia Communications ID Number

### Available From

EDI Council of Australia (EDICA)  
854 Glenfeme Road, 2nd Floor  
P.O. Box 521  
Hawthorn, Victoria 3122  
Australia

### Abstract

A 13-digit number assigned by the EDI Council of Australia (EDICA) to uniquely identify trading partners as either the sender or receiver of a transmission.

## 467 - NABCA/DISCUS Common Code

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[235/BV](#)

### Source

NABCA/DISCUS Common Code Tables

### Available From

National Alcohol Beverage Control Association  
4216 King Street West  
Alexandria, VA 22302

### Abstract

The National Alcohol Beverage Control Association (NABCA)/Distilled Spirits Council of the United States (DISCUS) Common Code is a code that links a specific alcohol beverage product with a unique identifier which is assigned by the aforementioned agencies to aid interested parties in tracking product movement and inventory.

## 497 - AMECOP

---

### SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[105/AM](#)

### Source

Association Mexicana DelCodigo De Producto (AMECOP)

### Available From

AMECOP (Association Mexicana delCodigo de Producto)  
Horacio #1855 6\* Piso

Col. Chapultepec Morales  
11570 Mexico, D.F.

### **Abstract**

A 13-digit number assigned by AMECOP to uniquely identify trading partners as either the sender or the receiver of a transmission.

## **583 - EAN.UCC Global Location Number (GLN)**

---

### **SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[66/UL](#) [771/GLN](#) [105/07](#)

### **Source**

Uniform Code Council Solutions Center

### **Available From**

Uniform Code Council, Inc.  
7887 Washington Village Drive, Suite 300  
Dayton, OH 45459

### **Abstract**

The EAN.UCC Global Location Number (GLN) is a globally unique number for the identification of a legal entity, functional entity or physical location. The identification number is 13 digits in length and comprises (from left to right) an EAN.UCC Company Prefix, a Location Reference and a Check Digit. The Application Identifier (AI) used is dependent on function.

## **707 - Uniform Fire Code (UFC)**

---

### **SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[208/B](#)

### **Source**

Uniform Fire Code (UFC)

**Available From**

International Fire Code Institute (IFCI)  
5360 Workman Mill Road  
Whittier, CA 90601-2298

**Abstract**

Volumes I and II of the Uniform Fire Code (UFC) contain the United States' premier model fire code and sets forth provisions necessary for fire prevention and fire protection. It is endorsed by the Western Fire Chiefs Associates, the International Association of Fire Chiefs and the International Conference and Buildings Officials (ICBO).

**708 - Poly-America Plastic Product Index**

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[753/02](#)

**Source**

Poly-America Plastic Product Index

**Available From**

American Plastics Council  
1275 K Street NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005

**Abstract**

The Poly-America Plastic Product Index is a list of plastic categories used for packaging consumer goods.

## 715 - Cancellation and Rejection Reason Code

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[128/R9](#) [1270/Z](#)

**Source**

Cancellation and Rejection Reason Code List

**Available From**

Collision Industry Electronic Commerce Association (CIECA)  
3149 Dundee Road, #181  
Northbrook, Illinois 60062

**Internet Address**

<http://www.cieca.com>

**Abstract**

An industry maintained code list to identify codes for reasons an automobile rental was not processed.

## 850 - National Association of Convenience Stores' Category and Sub-category Codes

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[23/0](#) [750/05](#) [750/06](#)

**Source**

Category Definition and Numbering Guide

**Available From**

National Association of Convenience Stores  
1605 King Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2792



**Internet Address**

<http://www.cstorecentral.com>

**Abstract**

Contains codes for the categorization of goods and services sold in convenience stores.

**852 - VICS Bill of Lading Number**

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[128/UCB](#) [128/UCM](#)

**Source**

GS1 US

**Available From**

GS1 US

**Internet Address**

<http://www.gs1us.org>

**Abstract**

The VICS Bill of Lading Number is a shipment identification number assigned by a consignor (initial shipper). It is a globally unique number that identifies a logical grouping of physical units in a transport shipment.

The data structure is seventeen digits in length and comprises (from left to right) an GS1 Company Prefix, a Shipper Reference assigned by a consignor, and a Check Digit. The Application Identifier (AI) is "402".

**874 - Drug Identification Number**

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[235/FV](#)

**Source**

Health Protection Branch, Canadian Federal Government

**Available From**

Bureau of Policy and Coordination  
Therapeutic Products Programme  
Health Canada  
Tunney's Pasture  
Locator 0201A1  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0L2  
Canada

**Internet Address****Abstract**

The Drug Identification Number (DIN) is a non-unique number assigned by the Health Protection Branch of the Canadian Federal Government which identifies the active ingredient and its strength on Over The Counter (OTC) and pharmacy products.

**Notes****881 - Version / Release / Industry Identifier Code**

---

**SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT REFERENCE:**

---

[480](#)

**Source**

Data Interchange Standards Association

**Available From**

Data Interchange Standards Association  
333 John Carlyle Street, Suite 600  
Alexandria, VA 22314

**Internet Address**

<http://www.X12.org>

**Abstract**

Code indicating the version, release, sub-release, and industry identifier of the EDI standard being used, including the GS and GE segments; if code in DE455 in GS segment is X, then in DE 480 positions 1-3 are the version number; positions 4-6 are the release and sub-release, level of the version; and positions 7-12 are the industry or trade association identifiers (optionally assigned by user); if code in DE455 in GS segment is T, then other formats are allowed.

**Notes**

## **894 - National Association of Pharmacy Regulatory Authorities (NAPRA)**

---

**SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:**

---

[559/NP](#) [750/DS](#)

**Source**

National Association of Pharmacy Regulatory Authorities (NAPRA)

**Available From**

NAPRA  
222 Somerset Street  
Ottawa, Ontario K2P 2G3  
Canada

**Abstract**

The National Association of Pharmacy Regulatory Authorities (NAPRA) was founded to enable members to take a national approach in addressing common issues. As an umbrella association of the regulatory authorities, NAPRA is incorporated under the Canada Corporation Act as a voluntary, not-for-profit organization.

## 930 - Society of the Plastics Industry (SPI)

---

SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[559/PI](#)

**Source**

The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (SPI)

**Available From**

The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (SPI)  
1801 K Street, Suite 600  
Washington, DC 20006

**Internet Address**

<http://www.plasticsindustry.org/outreach/recycling/resinCodes.htm>

**Abstract**

Founded in 1937, the Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. is the trade association representing the fourth-largest manufacturing industry in the United States. SPI represents and serves as the voice of the broad-based plastics industry locally, nationally and internationally, with emphasis on influencing public policy on issues of concern to the industry.

## 943 – Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA)

---

SIMPLE CODE REFERENCE:

---

[128/CFI](#)

**Source**

Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA)

**Available From**

Canadian Food Inspection Agency  
59 Camelot Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0Y9  
Canada

**Internet Address**

**Abstract**

The Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) delivers all federal inspection services related to food; animal health; and plant protection.

CFIA delivers 14 inspection programs related to foods, plants and animals across Canada. Their role is to enforce the food safety and nutritional quality standards established by Health Canada and, for animal health and plant protection, to set standards and carry out enforcement and inspection.

The scope of their mandate is vast and complex. Activities range from the inspection of federally-registered meat processing facilities to border inspections for foreign pests and diseases, to the enforcement of practices related to fraudulent labeling. They also verify the humane transportation of animals, conduct food investigations and recalls, perform laboratory testing and environmental assessments of seeds, plants, feeds and fertilizers. They regulate the import, export and domestic movement of horticulture, forestry and plant products where they are regulated. They also work with exotic pest introductions and the control or eradication of quarantine pests. In a nutshell, they are Canada's federal food safety, animal health and plant protection enforcement agency.

SECTION IV

---

# GLOSSARY

---

Refer to the GS1 US XRG Business Processes Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange.



# DATA MAPPING

---

## Table of Contents

Introduction.....

Implementation Guideline Format .....

EDI Format .....

VICS EDI Conventions .....

Envelope and Group Mapping .....

### Control Segments

ISA .....

IEA .....

GS .....

GE .....

Transaction Set Introductions



## INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this section is to provide the necessary information to enable trading partners to utilize the ASC X12 standards for the exchange of electronic business documents within the retail industry.

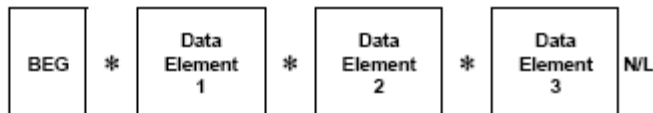
The transmission, in the ASC X12 format, is comprised of an outer envelope (transmission envelope) which identifies the sender and receiver. Within the transmission envelope are one or more functional groups.

The functional groups are analogous to batches of like documents, e.g. purchase orders, invoices, etc. Each functional group contains one or more transaction sets (electronic documents). Each transaction set is an ordered collection of segments. Each segment is an ordered collection of data elements.

Each segment has been assigned a two or three character identifier.

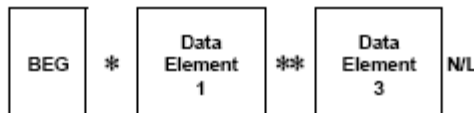
This identifier marks the beginning of each segment. Each element within the segment is separated by a data element separator character (a "\*" is used to depict the data element separator in printed examples). A segment terminator character is used to mark the end of a segment (a "N/L" is used to depict the segment terminator in printed examples).

SEGMENT  
EXAMPLE 1



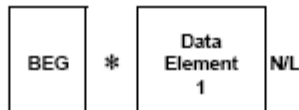
Many of the data elements are optional, i.e., if the data element is not applicable it is not required to be sent. When a data element is omitted the data element separators remain to explicitly indicate the omission. See Example 2.

SEGMENT  
EXAMPLE 2  
DATA ELEMENT  
2 OMITTED



When the data element that is being omitted is at the end of the segment, the segment terminator is placed after the last data element used. See Example 3.

SEGMENT  
EXAMPLE 3  
DATA ELEMENTS  
2 AND 3 OMITTED



## Implementation Guideline Format

Each transaction set in the data mapping section begins with an introduction, which will contain any conditions applicable only to that transaction. After the introduction, the ASC X12 segment hierarchy is listed.

### ASC X12 Transaction Segment Information

Each transaction set is preceded by a table of contents, which lists the transaction name, the segments used, and the page on which the segment may be located. (See below). Only segments used within the VICS implementation guideline are listed.

---

## Table of Contents

810 Invoice .....	1
ST Transaction Set Header .....	3
BIG Beginning Segment for Invoice .....	4
CUR Currency .....	6
REF Reference Information .....	8
PER Administrative Communications Contact .....	10
N1 Loop N1 .....	12
N1 Party Identification .....	13
N2 Additional Name Information .....	15
N3 Party Location .....	16

The table of contents is followed by the transaction layout. The transaction name, number, and functional group id are listed. The purpose of the transaction follows. If there are VICS user notes that pertain to the transaction, they are provided next.

The transaction segment list follows, sectioned into Heading, Detail, and Summary, with the appropriate segments in each section. For each segment, the following information is provided:

<b>Pos</b>	Position; the unique positional reference number assigned by ASC X12 to the segment in this transaction
<b>Id</b>	ASC X12 segment identifier
<b>Segment Name</b>	ASC X12 segment name
<b>Req</b>	Requirement designation
<b>Max Use</b>	Maximum number of consecutive occurrences of the segment allowed
<b>Repeat</b>	Used to identify the number of times a loop may repeat
<b>Notes</b>	ASC X12 notes that pertain to a segment. The note follows the Summary section.
<b>Usage</b>	Usage requirement for the segment for the VICS implementation guideline.

## 810 Invoice

Functional Group=IN

**Purpose:** This X12 Transaction Set contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Invoice Transaction Set (810) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the billing for goods and services provided.

### User Note 1:

*A functional profile that describes the use of this transaction set for Canada follows this implementation guideline.*

### Heading:

<u>Pos</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Segment Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Max Use</u>	<u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes</u>	<u>Usage</u>
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1			Must use
0200	BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	1			Must use
0400	CUR	Currency	O	1			Used
0500	REF	Reference Information	O	12			Used
0600	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3			Used

## Segment Detail

Using the **N1** segment on the next page, for every segment the following information is provided.

<b>Segment ID</b>	ASC X12 assigned segment identifier
<b>Segment Name</b>	ASC X12 assigned segment name
<b>Information Box</b>	
<b>Pos</b>	Segment position number
<b>Max</b>	Maximum number of consecutive occurrences of the segment
<b>Table</b>	Heading, Detail or Summary
<b>Loop</b>	ASC X12 Mandatory or Optional use
<b>Elements</b>	Loop ID, if in a loop Number of data elements used in the segment for this implementation guideline
<b>User Option (Usage)</b>	VICS implementation guideline usage requirement for the segment. The VICS usage of a segment may be more stringent than that indicated by ASC X12.
<b>Purpose</b>	ASC X12 segment purpose statement
<b>User Note</b>	VICS implementation guideline user notes that pertain to the segment. VICS user notes are shaded.
<b>Element Summary</b>	A listing of all data elements used within the VICS implementation guideline.
<b>Ref ID</b>	ASC X12 assigned sequence number
<b>Req</b>	ASC X12 assigned data element number
<b>Type</b>	ASC X12 assigned data element requirement
<b>Min/Max</b>	ASC X12 assigned data element type
<b>Usage</b>	ASC X12 assigned data element length ASC X12 assigned or VICS assigned data element usage requirement within the segment

Within the data element, VICS assigned user notes will be shaded.  
For code lists, only code values approved for the implementation guideline will be shown.

# N1 Party Identification

Pos: 0700	Max: 1
Heading - Optional	
Loop: N1	Elements: 5

**User Option (Usage):** Used

**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

## User Note 1:

*N103 and N104 are required except when N101 contains code CT or RI.  
When the ship to (N101 contains code ST) is the end consumer (customer of retailer), N103 and N104 are not required.  
In some EDI implementations, it may be necessary to identify the sender and/or receiver of the transaction set.  
To identify the sender of the transaction set, N101 will contain code FR. To identify the receiver of the transaction set, N101 will contain code TO.  
When N101 contains code RI, N106 may be used to indicate that the remit-to party is a factor.*

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M	ID	2/3	Must use

**Description:** Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

### Code Name

AG Agent/Agency

VICS user note →

**User Note 1:**  
*Buyer's agent*

BO Broker or Sales Office

**User Note 1:**  
*For a domestic purchase order, this is the manufacturer's sales office. For an import purchase order this is the sales office that interacts with the manufacturer's/buyer's agent.*

BS Bill and Ship To

BT Bill-to-Party

CT Country of Origin

FR Message From

MF Manufacturer of Goods

RI Remit To

SE Selling Party

SF Ship From

ST Ship To

ASC X12 Syntax Rules, Semantics and Comments follow the transaction segment listing.

**Syntax Rules:**

1. R0203 - At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
2. P0304 - If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

**Comments:**

1. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2. N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

## **EDI FORMAT**

Units of information used in data interchange relate to key functions or operational events. These units of information - transaction set, segment, data element - may be of variable length. This information is communicated between a user's computer system and computer systems of other users in the same community of interest.

Major units of information are defined as transaction sets which are the structure for communicating information between systems. The transaction set replaces documents and other forms of business communications, such as purchase orders, invoices or warehouse shipping orders.

The transaction set is further defined in terms of segments and the segment is defined in terms of data elements. A segment is roughly equivalent to a line item or sub-line item on a document.

## **INFORMATION UNITS**

### **Data Element**

The data element is the smallest information unit in the information structure. A data element may be a single character code, a series of characters constituting a literal description or a numeric quantity. The data element has two primary attributes, length and type. The length characteristic of a data element may be fixed or variable. Each data element is identified by a number used for reference in the data element dictionary.

### **Segment**

A segment is the intermediate unit of information in a transaction set. Segments consist of logically related data elements in a defined sequence, with a data element separator preceding each data element and a segment terminator character following the last data element. Segments have a predetermined segment identifier that comprises the first characters of the segment. When segments are combined to form a transaction set, their use in the transaction set is defined by a segment requirement designator and a segment sequence. Some segments may be repeated, and groups of segments may be repeated as loops.

### **Transaction Set**

A transaction set is composed of a specific group of segments that represent a common business document (for example, a purchase order or an invoice). Each transaction set consists of the transaction set header (ST) as the first segment and contains at least one segment before the transaction set trailer (SE).

## **FUNCTIONAL GROUP**

A functional group is composed of one or more transaction sets of the same or similar types, enclosed by functional group header (GS) and functional group trailer (GE) segments.

## **FORMAT UNITS**

### **Segment Identifier**

Each segment has a unique identifier consisting of the combination of two or three alpha/numeric characters. The segment identifiers are specified in the first positions of each individual segment. The segment identifier is not a data element.

### **Segment Terminator**

Each segment is terminated by a special character inserted in the segment immediately following the last data element to be transmitted. Refer to the ISA information on the segment terminator value.

### **Data Element Separator**

A special separator character precedes each data element within a segment. When there is no data being transmitted for a defined element, that character is transmitted to preserve the data element sequence. Transmission of the data segment terminator code indicates that all remaining non-transmitted elements in the segment are blank.

#### ***NOTE:***

The special character may not appear as data in any data elements. Refer to the ISA information on the data element separator.

### **Data Element Reference Number**

Data elements are assigned a unique reference number. This reference number is used in the diagrams of all segments to aid in locating the data element definitions and specifications. For example, Data Element 93 is "Name".

### **Data Element Reference Designator**

Each data element in a segment has a structured code that indicates the segment in which it is used and its sequential position within that segment. The code is composed of the segment identifier followed by a two-character number indicating the position of the data element in that segment. For example, the reference designator N101 indicates the first element in the N1 Segment. The counting of positions starts with 01 for the first data element and is incremented by one to the end of the segment.



## **CLASSIFICATION OF SEGMENTS AND DATA ELEMENTS**

The data element and data segment classifications, important to the edit and audit procedures incorporated in the EDI standards, are defined and applied as follows:

### **Segment Requirement Designators**

A segment has one of the following two requirement designators defining its need to appear within the transaction set. The requirement designators are each followed by their code abbreviation in parentheses.

#### **Mandatory (M)**

This segment must appear in the transaction set at least once.

#### **Optional (O)**

Available information that may be useful to the receiver and may be included in the transaction set at the option of the sender.

### **Data Element Requirement Designators**

A data element has one of the following three requirement designators defining its need to appear within the segment. The requirement designators are each followed by their codes in parentheses, below.

- **Mandatory (M)** This element must appear in the segment.
- **Relational (X)** The absence or presence of this data element is dependent on the presence or absence of other data elements in the same segment.
- **Optional (O)** Available information that may be useful to the receiver and may be included in the segment at the option of the sender.

**Semantic Note Designator (Z)** A data element within a segment may have a designator (Z) that indicates the existence of a semantic note. Such note provides additional information about the intended meaning of the data element in the context of its use within the segment.

## DATA FORMAT SPECIFICATIONS

### Data Elements

- 1) All data elements incorporated in the data element list are assigned mini-mum required and maximum permissible character lengths.

**Example:**

The data element Name may be expressed in one to sixty characters.

- 2) Data element types are numeric (implied decimal point), floating decimal (optional decimal point), alpha/numeric, date, time or ID.
- 3) The decimal point for the implied decimal type is implicitly located within decimal data elements according to data element specifications.
- 4) For transmission purposes, all quantitative fields are assumed to be signed fields; absence of a sign implies plus (+). Negative numbers are indicated by a minus (-) sign preceding the number. (Although allowed by syntax, the plus (+) sign is never transmitted.) The length of the field does not include the minus sign.
- 5) In any numeric or decimal field used, the minimum digits as defined in the data element dictionary must be transmitted even if the value is zero.
- 6) All numeric and decimal data elements must be transmitted with no leading zeros; alpha/numeric data elements must be transmitted with no trailing blanks. ID values are transmitted precisely as they are shown in the code list where they are defined.
- 7) Relational conditions may apply to data elements within a single segment. These conditions are identifier by the Syntax Rules for the segment.

The relational condition definitions of data elements are:

- **P (Paired) or Multiple**  
indicates that if any of the referenced data elements are present, they all must be present.
- **R (Required)** indicates that at least one of the referenced data elements must be present.
- **E (Exclusion)** indicates that only one of the referenced data elements may be present.
- **C (Conditional)**  
indicates that if the first referenced data element is present, then all remaining referenced data elements must be present.
- **L (List Conditional)**  
indicates that if the first referenced data element is present, then at least one of the remaining referenced data elements must be present.

**Example:**

PO304

The letter P indicates a paired relationship as described above. The numbers are groups of two digits which indicate the position of affected data elements in a segment. Thus, PO304 indicates that the third and fourth data elements in the segment are paired, i.e., if one is present the other must also be present in order to have a clear meaning.

**Type**

A data element may be one of six types: numeric, decimal, identifier, string, date, or time. Data element types are noted in the transaction's 'Type' column for the data element. The symbols used to designate the data element types are as follows.

**ID** A field containing a code value. An identifier data element shall always contain a value from a predefined list of values.

**AN** Combination of alphabetic and numeric information. Contents of string-type data elements are a sequence of letters, digits, spaces, and/or special characters.

**DT** All numeric field in the form CCYYMMDD.

**CC** is the first two digits of the year (19-20) **YY** is the last two digits of the year (00-99) **MM** is the numeric value of the month (01-12) **DD** is the numeric expression of the day (01-31).

This applies to every occurrence of a DT type element with the exception of the ISA09 (Interchange Date). The DT type format for ISA09 is YYMMDD.

**TM** All numeric field in the form HHMM.

**HH** is the numeric expression of the hour (00-23) **MM** is the numeric expression of the minute (00-59).

**Nn** All numeric field in which the value has an implied number of positions (n) to the right of the decimal point (e.g., in the instance of an amount field described as N2 01/09, the transmitted value of 107643 would be interpreted as 1076.43). An optional sign (+ or -) may be used. Absence of a sign is assumed to be positive (+). The transmitted value of 1 would be interpreted as .01. (A single zero is a valid transmission.) The optional sign is not included in the length.

**Example**

Value is -100.00

Numeric type is N2 where "2" indicates an implied decimal placement two positions from the right. The data stream value is -10000.

**R** All numeric field in which a decimal point may be required. The decimal point is optional for integer values but required for fractional values. An optional sign (+ or -) may be used. Absence of a sign is assumed to be positive (+). The length of the data element is the number of digits used. The optional sign and decimal point are not included in the data element length.

For those data elements whose type is R, the maximum decimal precision is specified for that data element in the 'Type' column of the transaction.

**R** Decimal (with decimal point explicitly indicated)

The format will be Rn, where n stands for the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point; the actual number of digits to the right of the decimal can be from zero to n.

The decimal is required for all fractional values and should not be transmitted for integer values.

**Example:**

Data Element 395, Unit Weight

This is defined as R3.

The minimum/maximum characters are 1/8.

1 pound could be transmitted as 1 (no decimal)

6 1 /4 oz. item could be transmitted as

6.25

7/8 could be transmitted as .875

An item weighing 123,456 pounds could be transmitted as 123456 pounds.

The following example, though not very realistic, will show the limitation. 123,456 7/8 pounds would have to be transmitted as 123456.88.

The maximum number of characters is eight, and the higher order digit is more significant than the third digit to the right of the decimal.

There will be data elements defined as R0.

This means that there should be no digits to the right of the decimal point. Other industries that use this data element may need decimal precision, but UCS is de-fining the data element as a whole number. The decimal should not be transmitted.

When the decimal is transmitted it is not counted as one of the characters being transmitted.

**Example:**

Data Element 383, Quantity Difference.

This is defined as R0.

A quantity difference of 150 would be transmitted as 150 (no decimal is included).

**Segments**

- 1) Segments are either mandatory or optional as defined for each transaction set.
- 2) Segments must be transmitted according to the specified standard sequence within a transaction set.
- 3) Individual segments may be repeated for a specific number of times according to user requirements not to exceed maximum use. A mandatory segment is mandatory for its first occurrence, i.e., if a mandatory segment has a maximum use of 3, only 1 is mandatory and 2 more can be used if required. In a loop, mandatory segments are required for each iteration.
- 4) Groups of segments may be repeated for a specific number of times as de-fined for loops below.

**Loops**

Some segments assume a special relationship with other segments. This necessitates a procedure under which groups of segments may be collectively repeated in a serial fashion for up to a specified maximum number of times. This maximum is indicated by the loop repeat number appearing in the Repeat column of the Loop Id line. In the transaction set table(s) that follow, each loop is designated by a bracket surrounding the segments included in the loop. This group of segments is associated by the Loop Id.

Loops are either mandatory or optional. The classification of the first segment within the loop determines whether the loop is mandatory or optional. If the requirement designator of the first segment is mandatory (M), then at least one iteration of the loop is required. If the loop is used and the requirement designator of the first segment is optional (O), and the first segment is mandatory for each iteration. If an inner loop(s) is necessary, the outer loop(s) must be used. Mandatory segments in a loop are mandatory only if the loop is used.

Loops may be bounded or unbounded. Bounded loops require the use of loop start and loop end segments. If a Loop Header control segment (LS) is used, it appears before the first segment in the loop. A loop can be repeated up to the number of times indicated in the specifications (loop repeat), but the LS segment appears only once before the loop. The Loop Trailer control segment (LE) appears after the last segment in a loop and indicates that the loop or sub-loop has ended. The requirement designator of the LS and LE segments are always the same as the first segment in the loop after the LS.

The LS segment is never immediately followed in a transmission by LE, since the loop control segments are not transmitted unless there are other data segments which they enclose.

## **VICS EDI CONVENTIONS**

The following conventions are provided to help put the mapping conventions in perspective to the business practices of the user and their trading partner(s). Note that references to the EDI code UP (or the U.P.C.) in the following sections also imply use of EDI GTIN code qualifiers EN and EO, for the 13 and 8-digit GTINs, respectively.

### **Functional Acknowledgments**

Functional Acknowledgments (FA), Transaction Set 997, are required for each functional group transmitted. The FA must be sent by the receiver of the functional group, to the sender, by the close of the next business day after receipt, to acknowledge the receipt and the syntactical condition of the functional group. The minimum level of detail for the FA is the group, e.g., it is not required to acknowledge at the transaction set, nor is it required to acknowledge specific segments and data elements in error. Acknowledgment at a level lower than the group is by agreement between the trading partners.

### **Control Numbers**

ASC X12 standards provide three syntax control levels: Interchange, Group, and Transaction Set. Within each level there is a control number which provides a positive match between the headers and trailers, e.g., ISA and IEA segments (Interchange level), GS and GE segments (Group level), and ST and SE segments (Transaction Set level). The VICS EDI conventions specify how to assign these control numbers at each level.

#### **ISA/IEA Interchange Control Numbers (ISA13/IEA02)**

The number is sequentially assigned, by the sender, starting with one within each trading partner. The trading partner at the interchange level is defined by the Interchange Receiver ID (ISA08). The control number is incremented by one for each interchange envelope sent to the trading partner. When the control number reaches 999999999 (maximum size) the next interchange envelope will have the control number of 000000001.

The sequential assignment of interchange control numbers enables the receiver to detect a missing or duplicate transmission. Unlike the group level, no functional acknowledgement is used at the interchange level. Therefore, it is important for the receiver to notify the sender if an out of sequence interchange control number is detected.

#### **GS/GE Data Interchange Control Numbers (GS06/GE02)**

The number assigned by the sender must be unique within each trading partner. The trading partner at the group level is defined by the Application Receiver Code (GS03). The uniqueness must be maintained until such time that a Functional Acknowledgment is received for that group.

In a distributed EDI environment, where groups may be processed at different locations from the sending/receiving point for the interchange, it is impossible to maintain sequential control numbers. In this type of environment, one location serves as the gateway to the other locations. Only the group level is passed on to other locations, and, in turn, the distributed locations format the groups and send them to the gateway for transmission. In addition, the Functional Acknowledgment provides a positive means of control at the group level. The above two reasons support the convention for the group control number.

---

### **ST/SE Transaction Set Control Numbers (ST02/SE02)**

The number is sequentially assigned, by the sender, starting with one within each functional group. For each functional group, the first transaction set control number will be 0001 and incremented by one for each additional transaction set within the group.

Because of the rigorous control number structure at the interchange and group level, the transaction set control number is used to identify position within the group to ease error identification and resolution. The sequential numbering will allow easy location of a particular transaction set, within the transmission, if the need should arise.

### **Sender/Receiver IDs**

The UCC assigned EDI Comm ID is the convention for identification of the sender and receiver of the EDI transmission. The DUNS number and the telephone number are documented only to provide a migration path to the EDI Comm ID usage. All members should encourage their respective trading partners to obtain and use the EDI Comm ID.

The common means of identification of transportation carriers is the Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC). When sending to or receiving from a transportation carrier, the SCAC should be used to identify the carrier.

### **Location Identification**

The convention of the retail industry is the use of location codes/numbers to represent stores, warehouses, and distribution centers for ship to, bill to, buying locations, etc. The vendor will maintain the list of valid locations and their respective addresses for each retailer, and the retailer will maintain the location codes for each vendor. This alleviates the need to send full addresses. The location code and type (buying, ship-to, etc.) are sent in the N1 segment.

### **Buying Location in the Purchase Order**

When using the purchase order, there must be one buying location specified. The buying location tells the vendor who the merchandise is for. It is assumed the vendor has the ship to and bill to locations for any retailer's buying location. The ship to location, for a store location, may be a distribution center (predistribution) or the store (direct ship). The buying location may be a distribution center with ship to the same location (post distribution). With the basic purchase order, a single buying location is specified with a N1 segment. With the spreadsheet order, one or more buying locations are specified by using the SDQ segment.

### **Product Identification**

The product identification convention for the retail industry is the GS1 Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). The GTIN is a globally unique 14-digit data structure to identify trade items (products and services) within the GS1 system. EAN/UCC-8 (code EO), UCC-12 (code UP), EAN/UCC-13 (code EN) and EAN/UCC-14 (code UK) are the data structures within GTIN. A GTIN is comprised of a

---



GS1 company prefix, an item reference and a check digit. Other codes are available for use only as a migration path to the GS1 GTIN. Product identification is at the SKU level for all line items. The recommended convention is to use one Product ID Qualifier/Product ID set. This is the most efficient method of identification. The GS1 GTIN is the preferred product identification. See Section III for the complete list of Product/Service ID (Data Element 235) codes and their definitions.

### **Product Descriptions**

All product descriptions will be in the PID segment. There will be no descriptions in the IT1, LIN, PO1, SLN, etc.

### **CUR Usage**

Monetary values are assumed to be expressed in the currency of the country of the transaction originator unless the optional CUR segment is used to specify a different currency. The CUR segment also permits the transaction originator to indicate a specific exchange rate, foreign exchange location and date/time as the basis for a currency conversion.

1. Assuming the currency of the transaction originator is U.S. dollars, the following CUR segment, when used in the heading area of a transaction set, indicates:

- All monetary values are expressed in Canadian Dollars (CAD).
- The exchange rate is at the discretion of the receiver.

### **CUR\*BY\*CAD**

2. Assuming the currency of the transaction originator is U.S. dollars, the following CUR segment, when used in the detail area of a transaction set, describes a currency conversion for that particular item from U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars. It also indicates that a specific exchange rate, at a specified foreign exchange location on a given date/time be used as the basis for the currency conversion.

### **CUR\*BY\*USD\*1.200\*SE\*CAD\*NY\*007\*19980401\*1400**

- CUR01=BY, CUR02=USD  
Identifies the buyer's currency as U.S. dollars
  - CUR03=1.200  
The multiplier, 1.200, is the exchange rate factor for this conversion
  - CUR04=SE, CUR05=CAD  
Identifies the seller's currency as Canadian dollars
  - CUR06=NY, CUR07=007, CUR08=19980401, CUR09=1400  
Indicates the basis for the exchange rate as the New York Foreign Exchange, the effective date/time as April 1, 1998 at 2:00 PM.
-

RETAIL INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS AND  
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES FOR EDI

---

If the unit price value was 7.50 U.S. dollars, the actual unit price conversion would be:

The unit price value (7.50) multiplied by the exchange rate (1.20) equals 9.00 Canadian dollars ( $7.50 \times 1.20 = 9.00$ ). CUR10 through CUR21 provide for four additional dates/times relating to the currency conversion, i.e. effective date, expiration date, etc.

## PACK/INNER PACK USAGE

### INTRODUCTION

**Note: These guidelines are to be utilized for standard content cases only. They do not apply to variable content cases.** Additionally, these guidelines are to be utilized during the ordering process when the item being ordered is specified using consumer unit GTIN\*. When items are specified using case GTIN, the pack/inner pack configuration is automatically defined by the product identification provided and pack/inner pack information need not be communicated in the purchase order or the invoice.

### USING PACK AND INNER PACK TO DETERMINE THE PACKAGING CONFIGURATION AND NUMBER OF EACHES ORDERED

Data Element 356 Pack – The number of inner containers, or number of eaches if there are no inner containers, per outer container.

Data Element 810 Inner Pack – The number of eaches per inner container.

Data elements 356 (Pack) and 810 (Inner Pack) may be used to specify the packaging of the item in the case or carton. There may be two levels of packaging specified. The first level is always specified using data element 356 (Pack). It may be actual items, e.g., consumer units, or it may represent smaller containers within the case. The second level, specified using data element 810 (Inner Pack), is used to represent the number of eaches in each inner container when data element 356 represents smaller containers within the case.

#### Example A — No inner pack, ordering quantities specified in Cases:

In the Purchase Order (UCS 875, VICS EDI 850) the case GTIN is specified and the unit of measure is Case (CA). Data element 356 (Pack) is used and data element 810 (Inner Pack) is not used. The absence of data element 810 indicates that inner packs are not present.

#### UCS Example

#### VICS EDI Example

G6801 (380)	15		PO102 (380)	15
G6802 (355)	CA		PO103 (355)	CA
G7001 (356)	10		PO401 (356)	10
G7010 (810)	Not Used		PO414 (810)	Not Used

The total number of cases ordered is 15. The total number of eaches ordered is 150: case

quantity ordered multiplied by the Pack quantity (15 x 10 = 150).

PO102, G6801 – Quantity (ordered); PO103, G6802 – Unit or Basis for Measurement Code  
PO401, G7001 – Pack; PO414, G7010 – Inner Pack

\* The term U.P.C. refers to the 12-digit number and barcode symbol that is marked on the trade item. The 12-digit number is referred to as a GTIN, Global Trade Item Number. A GTIN, which uniquely identifies a trade item, may be 8, 12, 13 or 14 digits in length. Refer to the GS1 General Specifications document for additional information.

**Example B — No inner pack, ordering quantities specified in Eaches:**

In the Purchase Order, the item GTIN is specified and the unit of measure is Each. Data element 356 (Pack) is used and data element 810 (Inner Pack) is not used. The absence of data element 810 indicates that inner packs are not present.

**UCS Example**

**VICS EDI Example**

G6801 (380)	150		PO102 (380)	150
G6802 (355)	EA		PO103 (355)	EA
G7001 (356)	10		PO401 (356)	10
G7010 (810)	Not Used		PO414 (810)	Not Used

The total number of eaches ordered is 150. The total number of cases ordered is 15, eaches

quantity ordered divided by the Pack quantity ( $150 / 10 = 15$ ).

**Example C — Inner packs, ordering quantities specified in Cases:**

In the Purchase Order, the item GTIN is specified and the unit of measure is Case (CA). Data elements 356 (Pack) and 810 (Inner Pack) are both used. The presence of data element 810 indicates that inner packs are used, i.e., each case contains 6 smaller containers and each smaller container contains 4 of the units specified by the item GTIN.

**UCS Example**

**VICS EDI Example**

G6801 (380)	10		PO102 (380)	10
G6802 (355)	CA		PO103 (355)	CA
G7001 (356)	6		PO401 (356)	6
G7010 (810)	4		PO414 (810)	4

The total number of cases ordered is 10. The total number of eaches ordered is 240: case

quantity ordered multiplied by the product of Pack quantity and Inner Pack quantity ( $10 \times (6 \times 4) = 240$ ).

**Example D — Inner packs, ordering quantities specified in Eaches:**

In the Purchase Order, the item GTIN is specified and the unit of measure is Each. Data elements 356 (Pack) and 810 (Inner Pack) are both used. The presence of data element 810 indicates that inner packs are used, i.e., each case contains 6 smaller containers and each smaller container contains 4 of the units specified by the item GTIN.

**UCS Example**

**VICS EDI Example**

G6801 (380)	240		PO102 (380)	240
G6802 (355)	EA		PO103 (355)	EA
G7001 (356)	6		PO401 (356)	6
G7010 (810)	4		PO414 (810)	4

The total number of eaches ordered is 240. The total number of cases ordered is 10, eaches

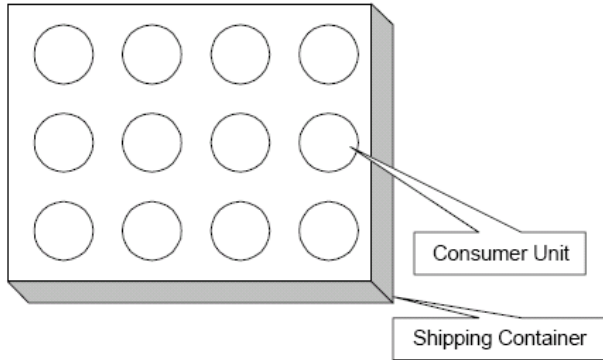
quantity ordered divided by the product of Pack quantity and Inner Pack quantity (240 / (6x4) = 10).

The examples that follow demonstrate the use of data elements 356 (Pack), 357 (Size) and 810 (Inner Pack) in item setup and ordering. **These examples utilize consumer unit GTIN to identify the ordered item.** In this case, Pack and Inner Pack are required to specify the packing configuration. When ordered items are identified using case GTIN, the pack/inner pack configuration is automatically defined by the product identification provided and pack/inner pack information need not be communicated in the purchase order or the invoice.

The examples document identical business cases in both UCS and VICS.

**WHAT IS AN INNER PACK?**

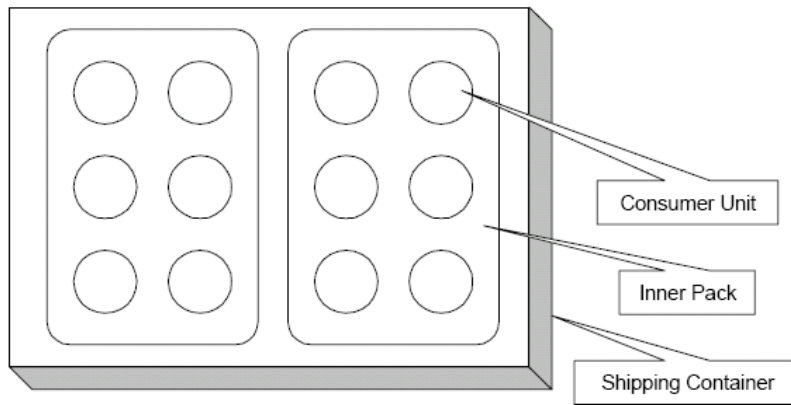
**Example 1**



**Cleaning Products**  
12 bottles per case

This is **NOT** an Inner Pack

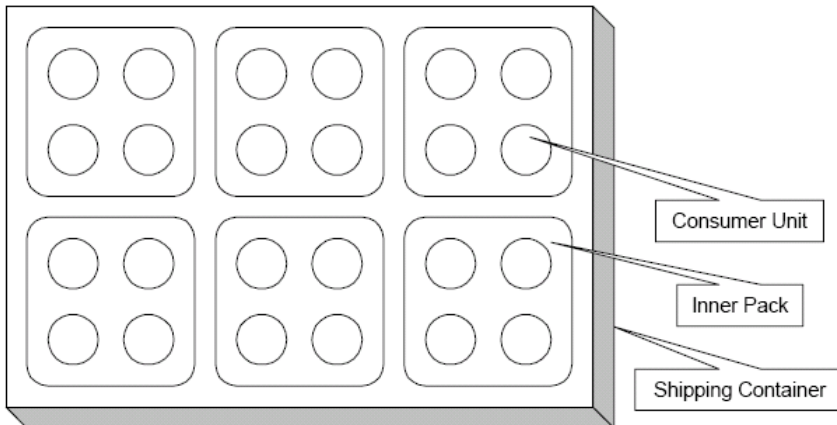
**Example 2A**



**Cosmetics**  
12 items per case  
6 items in each of 2 sleeves

This **IS** an Inner Pack

**Example 3A**

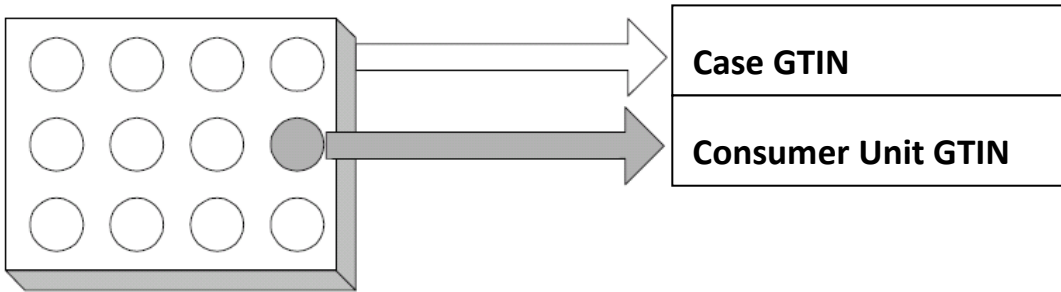


**Canned Vegetables**  
24 cans per case  
4 cans in each of 6 sleeves

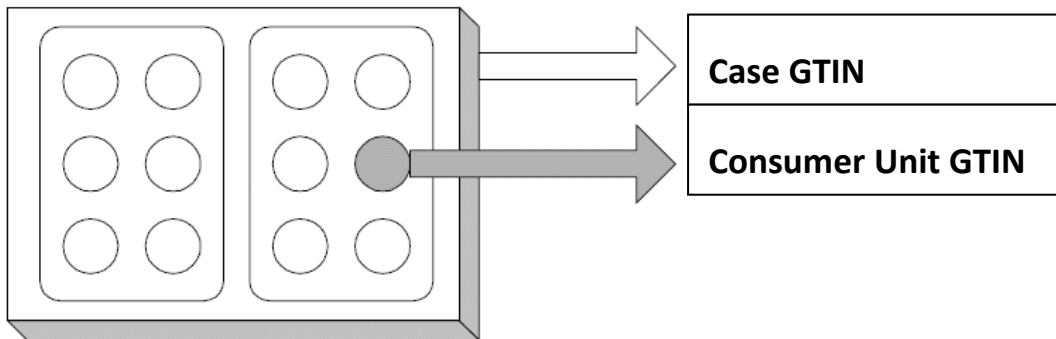
This **IS** an Inner Pack

## GTIN RELATIONSHIP

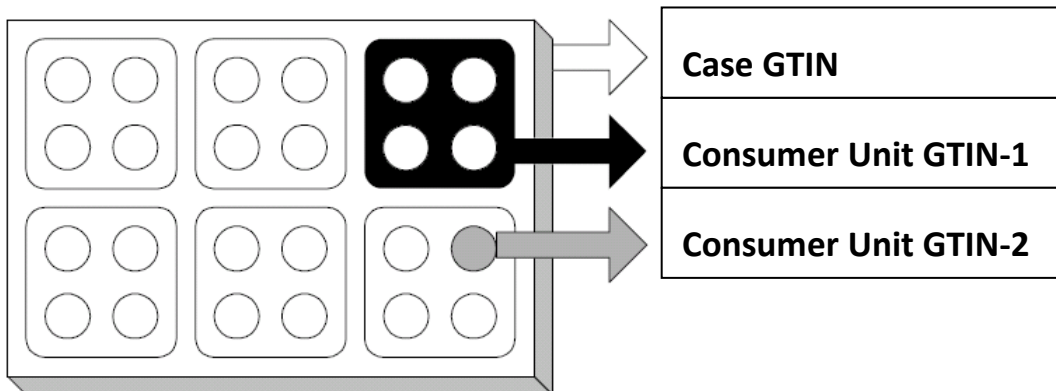
### Example 1: Cleaning Products

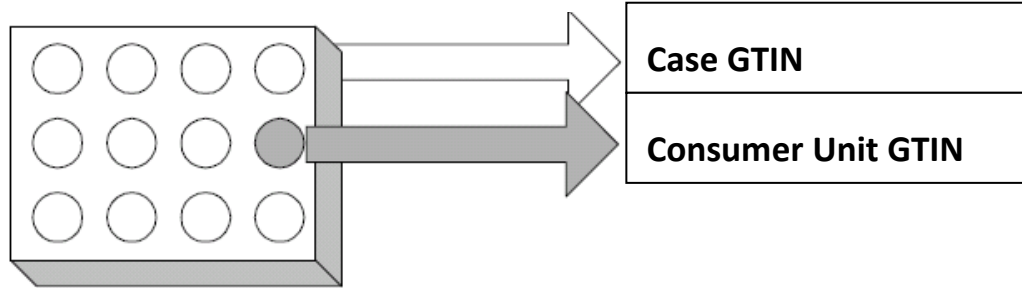


### Example 2A: Cosmetics



### Example 3A: Canned Vegetables





**Example 1 — No inner packs**

The item in this example is a household cleaning product, packed 12 to a case. The shipping container is marked with a case GTIN and the item is marked with a consumer GTIN. The product size is 15 ounces.

Note: Data element 438 U.P.C. Case Code (G3901) is no longer used.

**UCS Example**

Transaction Set 888

Element Ref Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry / Value
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	12
G3927	810	Inner Pack	Not Used
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	15
G5515	355	Unit /Basis Meas Code	OZ

**VICS EDI Example**

Transaction Set 832

Element Ref Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry / Value
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	15
G5515	355	Unit/Basis Meas Code	OZ
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	12
G3927	810	Inner Pack	Not Used

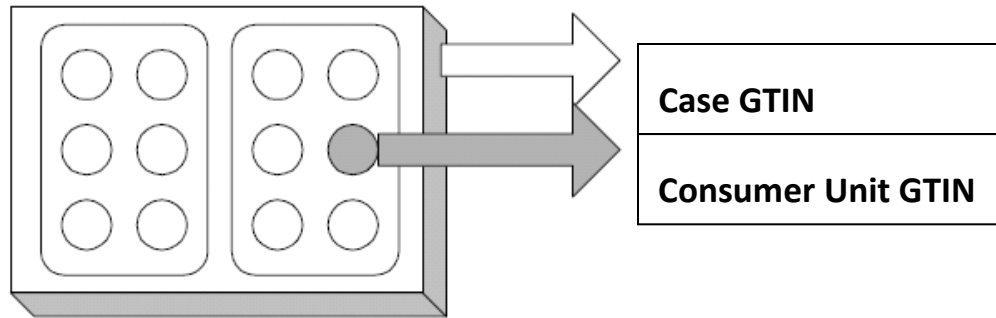


Transaction Set 875

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G7001	356	Pack	12
G7010	810	Inner Pack	not used

Transaction Set 850

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
PO401	356	Pack	12
PO414	810	Inner Pack	not used



### Example 2A — Simple inner packs

The item in this example is a cosmetic. The product is shipped using inner containers. There are 2 inner containers per shipping container and each inner container holds 6 consumer units. The shipping container is marked with a case U.P.C, the inner containers are **not** marked with any U.P.C. marking, and the item is marked with a consumer U.P.C. The product size is 3 ounces.

Note: Data element 438 U.P.C. Case Code (G3901) is no longer used.

Refer to examples on next page.

### UCS Example

Transaction Set 888

Element Ref Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry / Value
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	2
G3927	810	Inner Pack	6
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	3
G5515	355	Unit /Basis Meas Code	OZ

### VICS EDI Example

Transaction Set 832

Element Ref Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry / Value
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	3
G5515	355	Unit/Basis Meas Code	OZ
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	2
G3927	810	Inner Pack	6

Transaction Set 875

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G7001	356	Pack	2
G7010	810	Inner Pack	6

Transaction Set 850

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
PO401	356	Pack	2
PO414	810	Inner Pack	6

**Example 2B — Simple inner packs**

The item in this example is a mens shirt. The product is shipped using inner containers. There are 2 inner containers per shipping container and each inner container holds 24 consumer units — each consumer unit is a poly bag containing 1 mens shirt. The shipping container is marked with a shipping container code, the inner containers are **not** marked with any U.P.C. marking, and the item is marked with a consumer U.P.C. The product size is “Medium”.

**UCS Example****VICS Example**

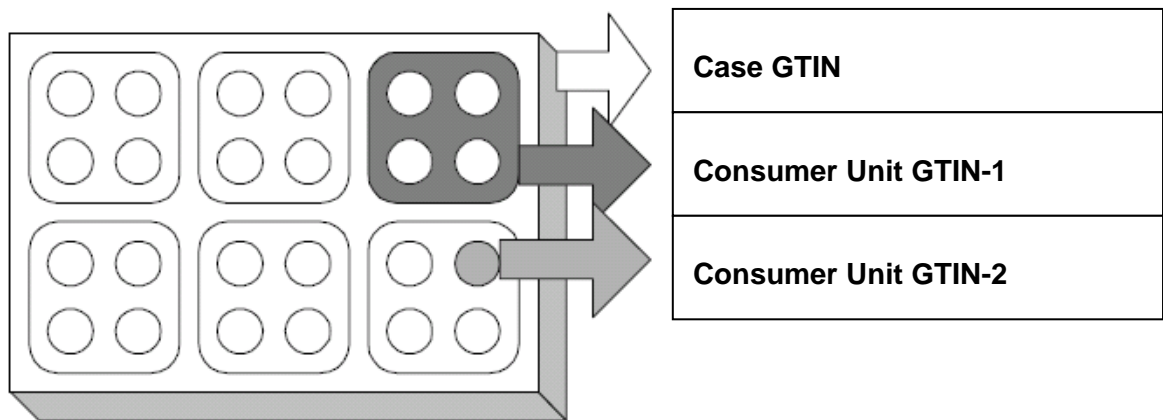
Transaction Set 832

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
LIN04	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	SM
LIN05	234	Prod/Serv ID	12931
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	2
G3927	810	Inner Pack	24

*This example is not applicable to the UCS standard.*

Transaction Set 850

<b>Element Ref. Designator</b>	<b>Element Number</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>Entry/ Value</b>
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
PO401	356	Pack	2
PO414	810	Inner Pack	24



### Example 3A — Complex inner packs

The item in this example is a canned vegetable. The product is shipped using inner containers. There are 6 inner containers per shipping container and each inner container holds 4 consumer units. The shipping container (case) is assigned a GTIN and is barcoded; the inner containers are also assigned a GTIN and barcoded (GTIN-1 — considered a saleable item), and the item is assigned a GTIN and barcoded (GTIN-2 — also considered a saleable item). The product size is 8 ounces.

### UCS Example

Transaction Set 888

Element Ref Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry / Value
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	6
G3927	810	Inner Pack	4
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G5513	356	Pack	4
G5514	357	Size	8
G5515	355	Unit /Basis Meas Code	OZ
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	8
G5515	355	Unit /Basis Meas Code	OZ

### VICS EDI Example

Transaction Set 832

Element Ref Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry / Value
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	8
G5515	355	Unit/Basis Meas Code	OZ
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	6
G3927	810	Inner Pack	Not Used
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2



G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	8
G5515	355	Unit/Basis Meas Code	OZ

G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Case GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	6
G3927	810	Inner Pack	4

Transaction Set 875 – GTIN-1

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G7001	356	Pack	6
G7010	810	Inner Pack	not used

Transaction Set 850 – GTIN-1

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
PO401	356	Pack	6
PO414	810	Inner Pack	not used

Transaction Set 875 – GTIN-2

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G7001	356	Pack	6
G7010	810	Inner Pack	4

Transaction Set 850 – GTIN-2

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
PO401	356	Pack	6
PO414	810	Inner Pack	4

### Example 3B — Complex inner packs

The item in this example is golf balls. The product is shipped using inner containers. There are 6 inner containers per shipping container and each inner container holds 12 consumer units. The shipping container is barcoded with a shipping container (case) code, the inner containers are barcoded with a consumer U.P.C. (GTIN-1 — considered a saleable item), and the item is barcoded with a consumer U.P.C. (GTIN-2 — also considered a saleable item). The consumer unit is a 3-pack of golf balls that cannot be further subdivided for sale.

### UCS Example

Transaction Set 888

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UK
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Shipping Container GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	6
G3927	810	Inner Pack	not used
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G5513	356	Pack	12
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G5513	356	Pack	3

### VICS Example

Transaction Set 832

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G5513	356	Pack	12
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UK
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Shipping Container GTIN
G3917	356	Pack	6
G3927	810	Inner Pack	not used
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP

LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UK
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Shipping Container Code
G3917	356	Pack	6
G3927	810	Inner Pack	12
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G5513	356	Pack	3

Transaction Set 875 – GTIN-1

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
G7001	356	Pack	6
G7010	810	Inner Pack	not used

Transaction Set 850 – GTIN-1

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-1
PO401	356	Pack	6
PO414	810	Inner Pack	not used

Transaction Set 875 – GTIN-2

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
G7001	356	Pack	6
G7010	810	Inner Pack	12

Transaction Set 850 – GTIN-2

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN-2
PO401	356	Pack	6
PO414	810	Inner Pack	12

### Example 4 — Simple inner packs

The item in this example is a canned soup. The vendor selling unit is a pallet. The product is shipped using 120 trays per pallet. Each tray contains 24 cans. The pallet is marked with a pallet U.P.C., the trays (inner containers) are **not** marked with any U.P.C. marking, and the item is marked with a consumer U.P.C. The product size is 6 ounces.

### UCS Example

Transaction Set 888

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UK
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Shipping Container GTIN (Pallet)
G3917	356	Pack	120
G3927	810	Inner Pack	24
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	6
G5515	355	Unit/Basis Meas Code	OZ

### VICS Example

Transaction Set 832

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
LIN02	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
LIN03	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5501	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G5502	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G5513	356	Pack	1
G5514	357	Size	6
G5515	355	Unit/Basis Meas Code	OZ
G3902	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UK
G3903	234	Prod/Serv ID	Shipping Container GTIN (Pallet)
G3917	356	Pack	120
G3927	810	Inner Pack	24

Transaction Set 875

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
G6805	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
G6806	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
G7001	356	Pack	120
G7010	810	Inner Pack	24

Transaction Set 850

Element Ref. Designator	Element Number	Element Name	Entry/ Value
PO106	235	Prod/Serv ID Qual	UP
PO107	234	Prod/Serv ID	Consumer GTIN
PO401	356	Pack	120
PO414	810	Inner Pack	24

### **ITD Terms Specification**

With “best of terms selection” becoming a common practice in the retail industry, the need for a standard method of formatting and interpreting invoice terms has become more important. The terms documented in this section (and depicted in the grid to follow) are not inclusive of all possible terms, but have been identified as those most widely used within the retail industry. Formatting of terms not illustrated must be negotiated by trading partner agreement to ensure their correct interpretation. (Additional formulas may be added to the guidelines through the normal SMP Change Request process.)

The Terms Discount Due Date (ITD04) and the Terms Net Due Date (ITD06) are not depicted as mandatory elements within the formula grid, except in Formulas 2 and 7. In general, the receiver of the invoice will recalculate all due dates. The Terms Basis Date Code (ITD02) is depicted as a check mark to indicate various values may be used. The only exceptions are Formulas 2 and 7, where a specific value is present in ITD02. The Percent of Invoice Payable (ITD11) is also depicted using the check mark, as various values can be present in Formula 3.

Tiered terms can be described as having multiple due dates, or different discounts offered depending on prompt payment. An example is “3% 10 Days, 1.5% 30 Days, Net 31” (refer to Formula 6). The term is formatted using 2 ITD segments, utilizing Formula 4 for the first occurrence of the ITD and Formula 5 to format “1.5% 30 Days, Net 31”.

The most commonly used invoice terms can be grouped into 4 categories, described as follows:

#### **A. Discount Not Applicable**

The total (net) invoice amount is due by the end of term period date. The end of term period is either a specified date (as defined in ITD06) or is derived by adding “E” number of days (ITD07) to the beginning of term period date, as qualified by ITD02. For example, if ITD02 = 3, the beginning of term period date is the invoice date. The date the total invoice amount becomes due is calculated by adding “E” number of days to the date of invoice.

- Applicable Formulas: 1, 2, 3

#### **B. Prompt Payment Discount Offered**

A discount percentage (ITD03) can be deducted from the total invoice amount if the invoice is paid by the prompt payment date. The prompt payment date is either a specified date (as defined by ITD04) or is derived by adding “C” number of days (ITD05) to the beginning of term period, as qualified by ITD02. For example, if ITD02 = 2, the beginning of term period date is the delivery date. The discount percentage can be deducted from the total invoice amount if paid within “C” number of days from the delivery date.

The total (net) invoice amount is payable by the end of the term period if prompt payment is not made. Refer to category A for determination of the end of term period date.

- Applicable Formulas: 4, 5, 6, 7

### C. EOM (End of Month)

The EOM month is determined using the beginning of term period date (YYMMDD), as qualified by ITD02, and a cut-off day (25th of the month). The EOM month is derived one of two ways:

- If the value of DD (day) is less than or equal to 25 (the cut-off day), add one (1) to the beginning of term period month (MM). *Example 1:* if the beginning of term period date is 20010603, the EOM month is July 2001.
- If the value of DD (day) is greater than 25 (the cut-off day), add two (2) to the beginning of term period month (MM). *Example 2:* if the beginning of term period date is 20010629, the EOM month is August 2001.

When a prompt payment discount is not offered, the total (net) invoice amount is due by the end of term period date, which is the Gth day (ITD13) of the calculated EOM month. If ITD05 is also present, additional days may be added to the Gth day of EOM.

In Example 1 above, the end of term period is the Gth day of July 2001. In Example 2, the end of term period is the Gth day of August 2001. If ITD05 is also present, the value of ITD05 (number of additional days) is added to the Gth day of July (Example 1) or the Gth day of August (Example 2).

- Applicable Formulas: 8, 9, 10, 11

Prompt payment discounts may be offered, with a discount percentage (ITD03) to be deducted from the total invoice amount if the invoice is paid by the prompt payment date. The prompt payment date for EOM terms is the calculated EOM date as described in the preceding two paragraphs. The total (net) invoice amount becomes due either the day following the calculated prompt payment date or as of Net "E" days (ITD07).

- Applicable Formulas: 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17

### D. Proximo

Proximo terms use the next calendar month as the month in which to pay the invoice, based on the month of the beginning of term period date, as qualified by ITD02. For example, if the beginning of term period date is 20010629, the Proximo month is July 2001.

When a prompt payment discount is not offered, the total (net) invoice amount is due by the end of term period date, which is the Gth day (ITD13) of the Proximo month. If ITD05 is also present, additional days may be added to the Gth day of Prox. In the example

---

above , the Proximo date is the Gth day of July 2001. If ITD05 is also present, the value of ITD05 (number of additional days) will be added to the Gth day of July 2001.

- Applicable Formulas: 18, 19

Prompt payment discounts may be offered, with a discount percentage (ITD03) to be deducted from the total invoice amount if the invoice is paid by the prompt payment date. The prompt payment date for Proximo terms is the calculated Proximo date as described in the preceding two paragraphs. The total (net) invoice amount becomes due either the day following the calculated prompt payment date or as of Net “E” days (ITD07).

- Applicable Formulas: 20, 21, 22
-



**RETAIL INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS AND  
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES FOR EDI**

**ITD TERMS SPECIFICATION FORMULAS**

No.	Formula Description	Preferred Formula									Examples
		ITD01 DE336	ITD02 DE333	A ITD03 DE338	B ITD04 DE370	C ITD05 DE351	D ITD06 DE446	E ITD07 DE386	F ITD11 DE342	G ITD13 DE765	
		Type Code	Basis Date	Disc %	Disc Date	Disc Days	Net Date	Net Days	% Payable	Day of Month	
1	Net E Days	05	✓					E			<b>Net 30 Days</b> 05*2*****30 (2 = Delivery Date)
2	Net (Date)	05	4				Date				<b>Net February 10</b> 05*4****20010210 (4 = Specified Date)
3	Net E(1), E(2), E(3) (or Net 1/3, 1/3, 1/3)	04 04 04	✓ ✓ ✓					E(1) E(2) E(3)	✓ ✓ ✓		<b>Net 30, 60, 90</b> 1st ITD: 04*2*****30****33 2nd ITD: 04*2*****60****33 3rd ITD: 04*2*****90****34 (2 = Delivery Date; 33 & 34 = Percent of Invoice Payable)
4	A% C Days	08	✓	A		C					<b>1% 45 Days</b> 08*15*1**45 (15 = Receipt of Goods Date)
5	A% C Days, Net E Days	08	✓	A		C		E			<b>2% 60 Days, Net 61 Days</b> 08*3*2**60**61 (3 = Invoice Date)
6	A(1)% C(1) Days, A(2)% C(2) Days, Net E Days	08 08	✓ ✓	A(1) A(2)		C(1) C(2)		E			<b>3% 10 Days, 1.5% 30 Days, Net 31 Days</b> 1st ITD: 08*2*3**10 2nd ITD: 08*2*1.5**30**31 (2 = Delivery Date)
7	A% (Date 1), Net (Date 2)	08	4	A	Date 1		Date 2				<b>2% December 10, Net December 11</b> 08*4*2*20011210**20011211 (4 = Specified Date)
8	Net 10th EOM	12	✓							10	<b>Net 10th EOM</b> 12*3*****10 (3 = Invoice Date)
9	Net Gth EOM	02	✓							G	<b>Net 25th EOM</b> 02*3*****25 (3 = Invoice Date)
10	Net 10th EOM + E Days	12	✓					E		10	<b>Net 10th EOM + 15 Days</b> 12*15*****15*****10 (15 = Receipt of Goods Date)
11	Net Gth EOM + E Days	02	✓					E		G	<b>Net 25th EOM + 30 Days</b> 02*3*****30*****25 (3 = Invoice Date)
12	A% 10th EOM	12	✓	A						10	<b>2% 10th EOM</b> 12*3*2*****10 (3 = Invoice Date)

**RETAIL INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS AND  
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES FOR EDI**

No.	Formula Description	Preferred Formula									Examples
		ITD01 DE336	ITD02 DE333	A ITD03 DE338	B ITD04 DE370	C ITD05 DE351	D ITD06 DE446	E ITD07 DE386	F ITD11 DE342	G ITD13 DE765	
		Type Code	Basis Date	Disc %	Disc Date	Disc Days	Net Date	Net Days	% Payable	Day of Month	
13	A% Gth EOM	02	✓	A						G	<b>2% 25th EOM</b> 02*8*2*****25 (8 = Invoice Transmission Date)
14	A% 10th EOM + C Days	12	✓	A		C				10	<b>2% 10th EOM + 15 Days</b> 12*3*2**15*****10 (3 = Invoice Date)
15	A% Gth EOM + C Days	02	✓	A		C				G	<b>2% 25th EOM + 30 Days</b> 02*3*2**30*****25 (3 = Invoice Date)
16	A% 10th EOM, Net E Days	12	✓	A				E		10	<b>2% 10th EOM, Net 15 Days</b> 12*3*2****15*****10 (3 = Invoice Date)
17	A% Gth EOM, Net E Days	02	✓	A				E		G	<b>2% 25th EOM, Net 30 Days</b> 02*15*2***30*****25 (15 = Receipt of Goods Date)
18	Net Gth Prox	09	✓							G	<b>Net 10th Prox</b> 09*1*****10 (1 = Ship Date)
19	Net Gth Prox + E Days	09	✓					E		G	<b>Net 10th Prox + 15 Days</b> 09*8*****15*****10 (8 = Invoice Transmission Date)
20	A% Gth Prox	09	✓	A						G	<b>2% 10th Prox</b> 09*1*2*****10 (1 = Ship Date)
21	A% Gth Prox + C Days	09	✓	A		C				G	<b>2% 10th Prox + 15 Days</b> 09*8*2**15*****10 (8 = Invoice Transmission Date)
22	A% Gth Prox, Net E Days	09	✓	A				E		G	<b>2% 10th Prox, Net 45 Days</b> 09*3*2***45*****10 (3 = Invoice Date)

**NOTES**

1) A "✓" indicates that various values are allowed.

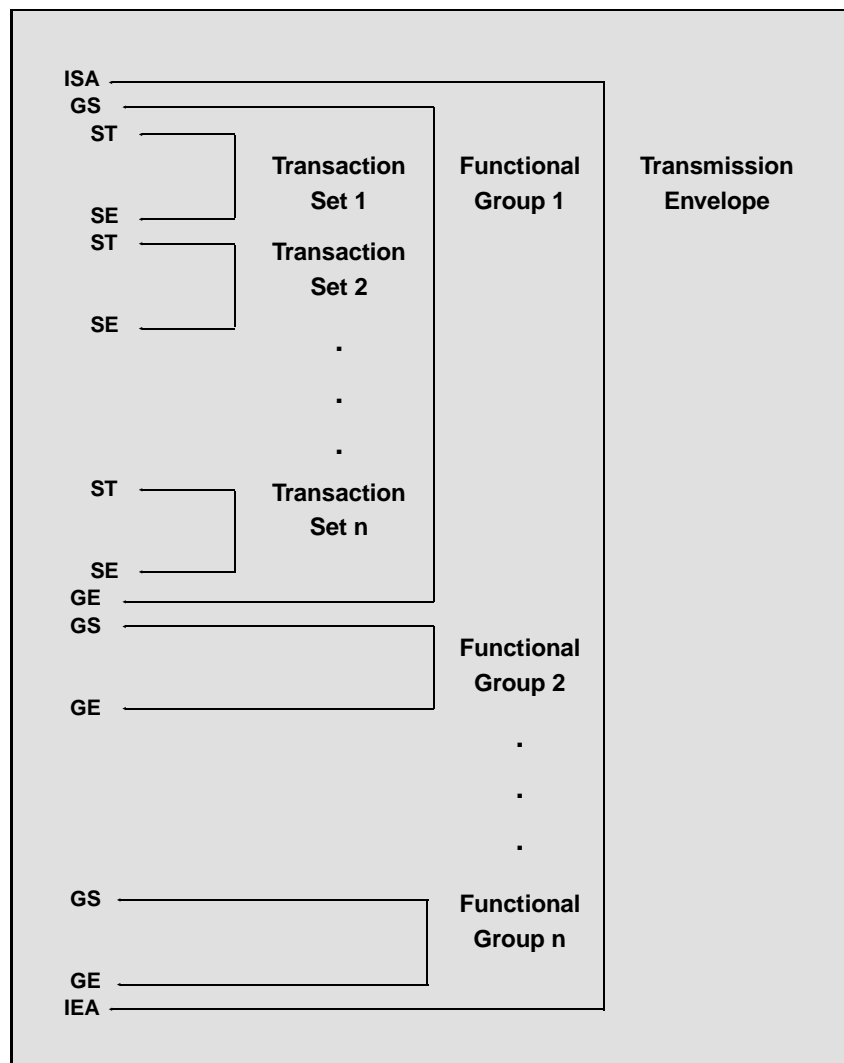
## ENVELOPE AND GROUP MAPPING

The ISA segment marks the beginning of the transmission and provides sender/receiver identification. Each GS segment marks the beginning of a functional group. There may be one or more than one functional groups within each transmission.

The ST segment marks the beginning of each transaction set (electronic document). There can be up to 999,999 transaction sets within each functional group.

The interchange control structure is common to all transaction sets.

-----Segment Hierarchy-----



# ISA Interchange Control Header

Pos:	Max: 1
Not Defined - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 16

**User Option (Usage):** Must use

**Purpose:** To start and identify an interchange of zero or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments

## Note 1:

*The ISA segment is fixed length (min/max are equal for each element), however, data element separators are used between data elements to be consistent with the basic syntax of segment structure.*

*The following control characters have been identified for use in the retail industry for VICS EDI.*

### SEGMENT TERMINATOR

*Recommended: "~" (tilde - HEX "A1" in EBCDIC, or HEX "7E" in ASCII )*

*Alternate: "NEW LINE" (HEX "15" in EBCDIC or HEX "0D" in ASCII (or HEX "0A" Line Feed))*

*This segment terminator that is to be used in the transmission is defined by the first occurrence of the segment terminator in the ISA segment; e.g., ISA\*00....N/L*

*Whichever character is used for the segment terminator must be used throughout the transmission.*

-----

### DATA ELEMENT SEPARATOR

*Recommended Character: "\*" (asterisk - HEX "5C" in EBCDIC or HEX "2A" in ASCII)*

*Alternate: "BELL" — (HEX "2F" in EBCDIC or HEX "07" in ASCII)*

*The data element separator that is to be used in the transmission is defined by the first occurrence of the element separator in the ISA segment; e.g., ISA\*00....*

-----

### COMPONENT ELEMENT SEPARATOR

*Recommended: ">" (greater than - HEX "6E" in EBCDIC or HEX "3E" in ASCII)*

*Alternate: "\" (back slash - HEX "E0" in EBCDIC or HEX "5C" in ASCII)*

*The component element separator is used in ISA16.*

-----

### REPETITION SEPARATOR

*Recommended: "^" (caret - HEX "5F" in EBCDIC or HEX "5E" in ASCII)*

*Alternate: ":" (colon - HEX "7A" in EBCDIC or HEX "3A" in ASCII)*

*The repetition separator is used in ISA11.*

-----

### CAUTION:

*Any time a printable character is used to control the translation of data, that control character cannot be used as data within the transmission. Some systems/network protocols may translate control characters when going from EBCDIC to ASCII and back. Also, should the above delimiter values not be usable between trade parties due to system constraints, other values shall be selected by the trade parties that do not conflict with application data or data communications protocols.*

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
ISA01	I01	Authorization Information Qualifier	M	ID	2/2	Must use

**Description:** Code identifying the type of information in the Authorization Information

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 7, Included: 1)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
00	No Authorization Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I02)

ISA02	I02	Authorization Information	M	AN	10/10	Must use
-------	-----	---------------------------	---	----	-------	----------

**Description:** Information used for additional identification or authorization of the interchange sender or the data in the interchange; the type of information is set by the Authorization Information Qualifier (I01)

**Note 1:** ISA02 is blank-filled.

ISA03	I03	Security Information Qualifier	M	ID	2/2	Must use
-------	-----	--------------------------------	---	----	-----	----------

**Description:** Code identifying the type of information in the Security Information

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 2, Included: 2)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
00	No Security Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I04)
01	Password

ISA04	I04	Security Information	M	AN	10/10	Must use
-------	-----	----------------------	---	----	-------	----------

**Description:** This is used for identifying the security information about the interchange sender or the data in the interchange; the type of information is set by the Security Information Qualifier (I03)

ISA04 contains the UCS Communications Password that has been assigned by the receiver of the transmission when ISA03 contains code 01

ISA04 should be blank-filled when ISA03 contains code 00.

**Note 1:** Normally this field is blank. If ISA03 contains code 01, this field will contain a password that has been agreed to by the sender and receiver.

ISA05	I05	Interchange ID Qualifier	M	ID	2/2	Must use
-------	-----	--------------------------	---	----	-----	----------

**Description:** Qualifier to designate the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified

The Interchange ID Qualifier is used to define the value used in ISA06, the sender of the interchange.

**Note 1:** The Interchange ID Qualifier is used to define the value used in ISA06, the sender of the interchange.

**Note 2:** The GS1 US assigned EDI Communications ID (Comm ID) is the traditional convention for the identification of the sender and receiver of the EDI transmission. All members should encourage their respective trading partners to use the Comm ID or the Global Location Number (GLN).

**Note 3:** The common means of identification of transportation carriers is the Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC). When sending to or receiving from a transportation carrier, the SCAC should be used to identify the carrier.

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 39, Included: 8)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)
	<b>Note 1:</b> Nine digit
02	SCAC (Standard Carrier Alpha Code)
07	Global Location Number (GLN)

08	UCC EDI Communications ID (Comm ID)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>GS1 US is migrating away from use of the UCC EDI Comm ID toward use of the GLN.</i>
14	Duns Plus Suffix
19	EDI Council of Australia (EDICA) Communications ID Number (COMM ID)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>See External Code Source 421 in Section III for reference document.</i>
20	Health Industry Number (HIN)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>See External Code Source 121.</i>
AM	Association Mexicana delCodigo de Producto (AMECOP) Communication ID
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>See External Code Source 497.</i>

ISA06	I06	<b>Interchange Sender ID</b>	M	AN	15/15	Must use
-------	-----	------------------------------	---	----	-------	----------

**Description:** Identification code published by the sender for other parties to use as the receiver ID to route data to them; the sender always codes this value in the sender ID element

**Note 1:** *ISA06 is the identification value described by ISA05. This field is left-justified and blank-filled, as required.*

ISA07	I05	<b>Interchange ID Qualifier</b>	M	ID	2/2	Must use
-------	-----	---------------------------------	---	----	-----	----------

**Description:** Qualifier to designate the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified

**Note 1:** *The Interchange ID Qualifier is used to define the value used in ISA08, the receiver of the interchange.*

**Note 2:** *The GS1 US assigned EDI Communications ID (Comm ID) is the traditional convention for the identification of the sender and receiver of the EDI transmission. All members should encourage their respective trading partners to use the Comm ID or the Global Location Number (GLN).*

**Note 3:** *The common means of identification of transportation carriers is the Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC). When sending to or receiving from a transportation carrier, the SCAC should be used to identify the carrier.*

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 39, Included: 9)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>Nine digit</i>
02	SCAC (Standard Carrier Alpha Code)
07	Global Location Number (GLN)
08	UCC EDI Communications ID (Comm ID)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>GS1 US is migrating away from use of the UCC EDI Comm ID toward use of the GLN.</i>
12	Phone (Telephone Companies)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>Telephone number including area code without any punctuation</i>
14	Duns Plus Suffix
19	EDI Council of Australia (EDICA) Communications ID Number (COMM ID)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>See External Code Source 421 in Section III for reference document.</i>
20	Health Industry Number (HIN)
	<b>Note 1:</b> <i>See External Code Source 121.</i>
AM	Association Mexicana delCodigo de Producto (AMECOP) Communication ID

**Note 1:**

See External Code Source 497.

ISA08	I07	<b>Interchange Receiver ID</b>	M	AN	15/15	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Identification code published by the receiver of the data; When sending, it is used by the sender as their sending ID, thus other parties sending to them will use this as a receiving ID to route data to them</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> ISA08 is the identification value described by ISA07. This field is left-justified and blank-filled, as required.</p>										
ISA09	I08	<b>Interchange Date</b>	M	DT	6/6	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Date of the interchange</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> ISA09 is the date the interchange was created in the sender's system; the submit date.</p> <p>The date format is YYYYMMDD</p>										
ISA10	I09	<b>Interchange Time</b>	M	TM	4/4	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Time of the interchange</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> The time the interchange was created in the sender's system; submit time. Format is HHMM; 24 hour clock.</p>										
ISA11	I65	<b>Repetition Separator</b>	M		1/1	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Type is not applicable; the repetition separator is a delimiter and not a data element; this field provides the delimiter used to separate repeated occurrences of a simple data element or a composite data structure; this value must be different than the data element separator, component element separator, and the segment terminator</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> The preferred value is "^" (caret); alternate is ":" (colon).</p>										
ISA12	I11	<b>Interchange Control Version Number</b>	M	ID	5/5	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Code specifying the version number of the interchange control segments</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> ISA12 is the version number for the envelop. It is not the same as the version number in the GS segment.</p> <p><b>CodeList Summary</b> (Total Codes: 24, Included: 1)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00505</td> <td>Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2007</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	00505	Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2007
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
00505	Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2007									
ISA13	I12	<b>Interchange Control Number</b>	M	N0	9/9	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> A control number assigned by the interchange sender</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> The number is sequentially assigned, by the sender, starting with 000000001 within each trading partner. The trading partner at the interchange level is defined by the Interchange Receiver ID (ISA08). The control number is incremented by 1 for each interchange envelope sent to the trading partner. When the control number reaches 999999999, the next interchange envelope will have a value of 000000001.</p>										
ISA14	I13	<b>Acknowledgment Requested</b>	M	ID	1/1	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Code sent by the sender to request an interchange acknowledgment (TA1)</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> ISA14 is not the same as the functional group acknowledgment. The retail industry is not using transmission acknowledgments.</p> <p><b>CodeList Summary</b> (Total Codes: 2, Included: 1)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Name</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>No Acknowledgment Requested</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	0	No Acknowledgment Requested
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>									
0	No Acknowledgment Requested									
ISA15	I14	<b>Usage Indicator</b>	M	ID	1/1	Must use				
<p><b>Description:</b> Code indicating whether data enclosed by this interchange envelope is test, production or information</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> ISA15 allows trading partners to distinguish between a production transmission and a test transmission.</p>										

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 3, Included: 2)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
P	Production Data
T	Test Data

ISA16      I15      **Component Element Separator**      M      1/1      Must use

**Description:** Type is not applicable; the component element separator is a delimiter and not a data element; this field provides the delimiter used to separate component data elements within a composite data structure; this value must be different than the data element separator and the segment terminator

**Note 1:** *The preferred value is ">" ; an alternate value is "\".*



# GS

## Functional Group Header

Pos:	Max: 1
Not Defined - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 8

**User Option (Usage):** Must use

**Purpose:** To indicate the beginning of a functional group and to provide control information

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
GS01	479	<b>Functional Identifier Code</b>	M	ID	2/2	Must use

**Description:** Code identifying a group of application related transaction sets

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 261, Included: 31)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
AC	Associated Data (102)
AG	Application Advice (824)
AM	Item Information Request (893)
AN	Return Merchandise Authorization and Notification (180)
AW	Warehouse Inventory Adjustment Advice (947)
CD	Credit/Debit Adjustment (812)
CT	Application Control Totals (831)
FA	Functional Acknowledgment (997)
IB	Inventory Inquiry/Advice (846)
IG	Direct Store Delivery Summary Information (882)
IN	Invoice Information (810)
OR	Organizational Relationships (816)
OW	Warehouse Shipping Order (940)
PC	Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated (860)
PD	Product Activity Data (852)
PO	Purchase Order (850)
PR	Purchase Order Acknowledgment (855)
PS	Planning Schedule with Release Capability (830)
QG	Product Information (878, 879, 888, 889, 896)
QO	Ocean Shipment Status Information (313, 315)
RA	Payment Order/Remittance Advice (820)
RC	Receiving Advice/Acceptance Certificate (861)
RF	Request for Routing Instructions (753)
RG	Routing Instructions (754)
RI	Routing and Carrier Instruction (853)
RO	Ocean Booking Information (300, 301, 303)
RP	Commission Sales Report (818)
RS	Order Status Information (869, 870)
SC	Price/Sales Catalog (832)
SH	Ship Notice/Manifest (856)
TX	Text Message (864)

GS02	142	<b>Application Sender's Code</b>	M	AN	2/15	Must use
------	-----	----------------------------------	---	----	------	----------

**Description:** Code identifying party sending transmission; codes agreed to by trading partners

**Note 1:** A unique code to identify the sender.

This may be the same value as the code used in ISA06.

It may be used to define sub-organizations (companies of a corporation, departments, etc.).

The trading partners must agree on the code value.

GS03	124	<b>Application Receiver's Code</b>	M	AN	2/15	Must use
------	-----	------------------------------------	---	----	------	----------

**Description:** Code identifying party receiving transmission; codes agreed to by trading partners

**Note 1:** A unique code to identify the receiver.

This may be the same value as the code used in ISA08.

It may be used to define sub-organizations (companies of a corporation, departments, etc.).

The trading partners must agree on the code value.

GS04 373 **Date** M DT 8/8 Must use

**Description:** Date expressed as CCYYMMDD

**Note 1:** The date the group was created in the sender's system: the submit date.

GS05 337 **Time** M TM 4/8 Must use

**Description:** Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

**Note 1:** The time the group was created in the sender's system: the submit time. Format is HHMM - 24 hour clock.

GS06 28 **Group Control Number** M NO 1/9 Must use

**Description:** Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender

**Note 1:** The number assigned by the sender must be unique within each trading partner.

The trading partner at the group level is defined by the Application Receiver Code (GS03).

The uniqueness must be maintained until such time that a Functional Acknowledgment (997) is received for that group.

GS07 455 **Responsible Agency Code** M ID 1/2 Must use

**Description:** Code used in conjunction with Data Element 480 to identify the issuer of the standard

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 2, Included: 1)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
X	Accredited Standards Committee X12

GS08 480 **Version / Release / Industry Identifier Code** M AN 1/12 Must use

**Description:** Code indicating the version, release, subrelease, and industry identifier of the EDI standard being used, including the GS and GE segments; if code in DE455 in GS segment is X, then in DE 480 positions 1-3 are the version number; positions 4-6 are the release and subrelease, level of the version; and positions 7-12 are the industry or trade association identifiers (optionally assigned by user); if code in DE455 in GS segment is T, then other formats are allowed

**Note 1:** GS08 must be formatted with the X12 Version Number in positions 1 through 6 and 'VICS' in positions 7-10.

e.g., Version 5050 VICS is sent as 005050VICS.

**CodeList Summary** (Total Codes: 56, Included: 1)

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
005050VICS	Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2007

### Semantics:

1. GS04 is the group date.
2. GS05 is the group time.
3. The data interchange control number GS06 in this header must be identical to the same data element in the associated functional group trailer, GE02.

### Comments:

1. A functional group of related transaction sets, within the scope of X12 standards, consists of a collection of similar transaction sets enclosed by a functional group header and a functional group trailer.

# GE

## Functional Group Trailer

Pos:	Max: 1
Not Defined - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

**User Option (Usage):** Must use

**Purpose:** To indicate the end of a functional group and to provide control information

### Note 1:

*The group control number (GE02) is the same as that used in the corresponding header (GS06).*

### Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
GE01	97	<b>Number of Transaction Sets Included</b>	M	N0	1/6	Must use
<b>Description:</b> Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element <b>Note 1:</b> <i>The count of ST segments within the group.</i>						
GE02	28	<b>Group Control Number</b>	M	N0	1/9	Must use
<b>Description:</b> Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender <b>Note 1:</b> <i>This must be the same number as is in the GS segment (GS06) for the group.</i>						

### Semantics:

1. The data interchange control number GE02 in this trailer must be identical to the same data element in the associated functional group header, GS06.

### Comments:

1. The use of identical data interchange control numbers in the associated functional group header and trailer is designed to maximize functional group integrity. The control number is the same as that used in the corresponding header.

# IEA Interchange Control Trailer

Pos:	Max: 1
Not Defined - Mandatory	
Loop: N/A	Elements: 2

**User Option (Usage):** Must use

**Purpose:** To define the end of an interchange of zero or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments

## Element Summary:

<u>Ref</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Element Name</u>	<u>Req</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Min/Max</u>	<u>Usage</u>
IEA01	I16	<b>Number of Included Functional Groups</b>	M	N0	1/5	Must use
<b>Description:</b> A count of the number of functional groups included in an interchange <b>Note 1:</b> <i>IEA01 contains the count of GS segments within the transmission.</i>						
IEA02	I12	<b>Interchange Control Number</b>	M	N0	9/9	Must use
<b>Description:</b> A control number assigned by the interchange sender <b>Note 1:</b> <i>IEA02 must be the same number as in the ISA segment (ISA13) for the transmission.</i>						

---

Section V

---

## Transaction Set Introductions

---

Implementation information about selected VICS EDI transaction sets.

# 102 Associated Data

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Associated Data Transaction Set.

This transaction is used to transmit a multi-media object such as an image, audio, etc. It may be used in conjunction with the Price/Sales Catalog Transaction Set (832), the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) and the Purchase Order Change—Buyer Initiated Transaction Set (860).

The related transaction set specifies or "points to" the associated object reference ID in the 102 and the 102 references the unique identifier of the related transaction set.

Only one multi-media object is transmitted in a single Associated Data Transaction Set (102).

# 163 Transportation Appointment Schedule Information

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the motor carrier and retail industry implementation of the Transportation Appointment Schedule Information Transaction Set.

This transaction set is used to schedule appointments to pick up or deliver a shipment(s). It can be used by a shipper, receiver or carrier to request or grant appointment dates and times, as well as to arrange changes to existing appointments. This transaction set may not be necessary when a Motor Carrier Load Tender (204), Motor Carrier Bill of Lading (211) or a Motor Carrier Pick-up Manifest (215) is used to convey pick up and delivery dates and times, or for standing pick up and delivery appointments with less than truckload and small package carriers.

B1006 (Reference Identification) is used to identify a particular appointment schedule request. However, the party granting the appointment would assign a transaction reference number in the case of a granted, cancelled, changed or re-issued appointment, using a 204, 211 or 215 transaction set, or in the case of a request from a carrier using a 214 transaction set.

A separate 163 must be used to schedule appointments for each shipment or trailer. The pick up appointment and delivery appointment for a shipment or trailer may be scheduled within the same 163.

The Transaction Set Purpose Code (B2A01) will determine if an appointment is a REQUESTED (Not Firm) pick up or delivery appointment or a SCHEDULED (Firm) pickup or delivery appointment. For Codes 04 (Change) and 13 (Request), the G62 dates and times are Requested (Not Firm) and Codes 18 (Re-issue) and GR (Granted) are Scheduled (Firm).

When B2A01 = 08 - STATUS, only the ST, B10, B2A and SE Segments shall be used in the transaction. The OID - Order Information Detail segment shall only be used in conjunction with location(s) where an appointment is being requested.

The following table indicates which codes in G6201 (in both the header area and the 300 loop) should be used in conjunction with codes 04 (Change), 13 (Request), 18 (Reissue) and GR (Granted) in B2A01.

G6201		B2A01	
Codes	Definitions	Codes	Definitions
10	Requested Ship Date/Pickup Date	04 13	Change Request
53	Deliver Not Before Date	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
54	Deliver No Later Than Date	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
68	Requested Delivery Date	04 13	Change Request
69	Scheduled Pickup Date	GR	Granted
70	Scheduled Delivery Date	GR	Granted
EP	Earliest Pickup Date	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
LP	Latest Pickup Date	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted

The following table indicates which codes in G6203 (in both the header area and the 0300 loop) should be used in conjunction with codes 04 (Change), 13 (Request), 18 (Reissue) and GR (Granted) in B2A01.

G6203		B2A01	
Codes	Definitions	Codes	Definitions
ED	Earliest Delivery Time	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
EP	Earliest Pickup Time	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
LD	Latest Delivery Time	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
LP	Latest Pickup Time	04 13 18 GR	Change Request Reissue Granted
U	Scheduled Pickup Time	GR	Granted
X	Scheduled Delivery Time	GR	Granted
Y	Requested Pickup Time	04 13	Change Request
Z	Requested Delivery Time	04 13	Change Request

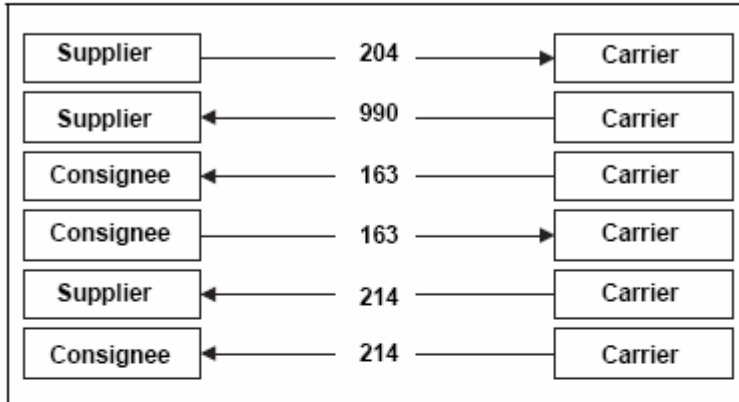
The complete implementation guidelines are contained in the "Motor Carrier Industry Guide to EDI Implementations and Conventions".

To obtain a copy contact:  
 American Trucking Associations  
 Customer Service  
 2200 Mill Road  
 Alexandria, VA 22314-4677  
 (800) 282-5463



## APPOINTMENTS - CASE ONE

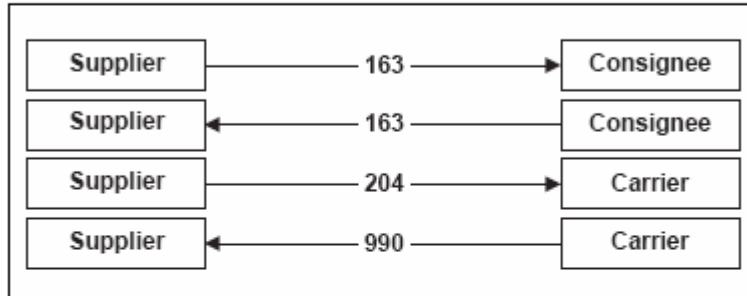
- SUPPLIER CONTROLS FREIGHT
- TRUCKLOAD SHIPMENT
- CARRIER SCHEDULES A DELIVERY APPOINTMENT



1. A 990 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to accept the load.
2. A 163 transaction (carrier to consignee) is used to request (B2A01 = 13) a scheduled delivery time.
3. A 163 transaction set (consignee to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01 = GR) a scheduled delivery time.
4. A 214 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to notify the supplier of the scheduled delivery appointment.
5. A 214 transaction (carrier to consignee) is used to notify the consignee of the scheduled pick up appointment.

## APPOINTMENTS - CASE TWO

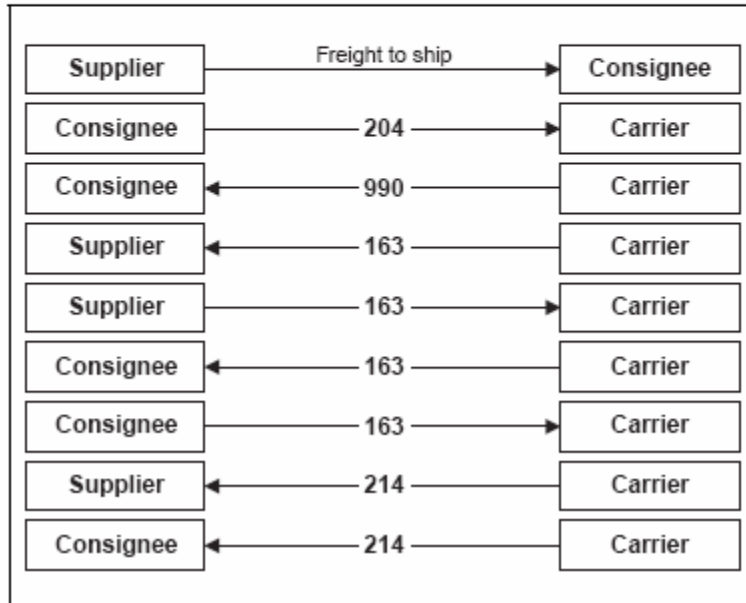
- SUPPLIER CONTROLS FREIGHT
- TRUCKLOAD SHIPMENT
- SUPPLIER CONFIRMS DELIVERY APPOINTMENT



1. A 163 transaction (supplier to consignee) is used to request (B2A01=13) a scheduled delivery time.
2. The retailer responds with a 163 transaction (consignee to supplier) (B2A01), with a scheduled delivery time and delivery appointment number.
3. A 204 transaction (supplier to carrier) is used to convey a scheduled pick up time, scheduled delivery time and the consignee appointment number.
4. A 990 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to accept the load.

## APPOINTMENTS - CASE THREE

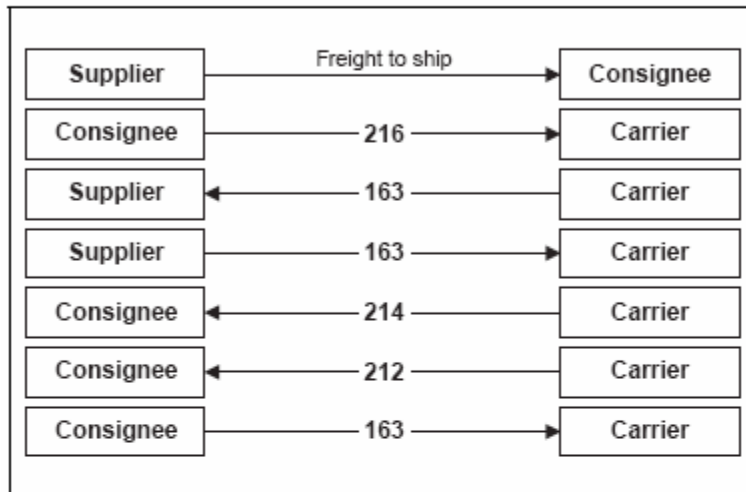
- RETAILER CONTROLS FREIGHT
- TRUCKLOAD SHIPMENT
- CARRIER SCHEDULES PICK UP AND DELIVERY APPOINTMENTS



1. Supplier notifies consignee that freight is ready to ship.
2. A 204 transaction (consignee to carrier) is used to convey shipment details. The supplier provided a requested pick up time and a requested delivery time.
3. A 990 transaction (carrier to consignee) is used to accept the load.
4. A 163 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to request (B2A01=13) a scheduled pick up time.
5. A 163 transaction (supplier to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01=GR) a scheduled pick up time.
6. A 163 transaction (carrier to consignee) is used to request (B2A01=13) a scheduled delivery time.
7. A 163 transaction (consignee to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01=GR) a scheduled delivery time and provide a delivery appointment number.
8. A 214 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to notify the supplier of the scheduled delivery appointment.
9. A 214 transaction (carrier to consignee) is used to notify the consignee of the scheduled pick up appointment.

## APPOINTMENTS - CASE FOUR

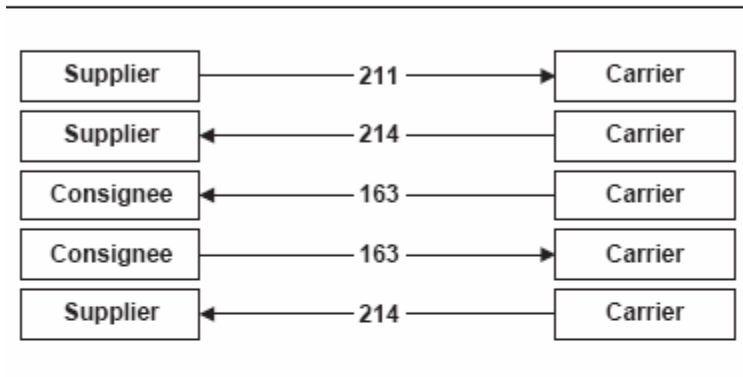
- RETAILER CONTROLS FREIGHT
- LESS THAN TRUCKLOAD
- CONSIGNEE SCHEDULES THE PICK UP APPOINTMENTS
- FULL TRAILER DELIVERY TO CONSIGNEE DISTRIBUTION CENTER



1. Supplier notifies consignee that freight is ready to ship.
2. A 216 transaction (consignee to carrier) is used to notify carrier of freight to pick up.
3. A 163 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to request (B2A01=13) a scheduled pick up appointment.
4. A 163 transaction (supplier to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01=GR) a scheduled pick up appointment.
5. A 214 transaction (carrier to consignee) with estimated arrival at consignee location.
6. A 212 transaction (carrier to consignee) notifies consignee that trailer is ready for delivery and that carrier needs a delivery appointment.
7. A 163 transaction (consignee to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01=GR) a trailer scheduled delivery appointment.

## APPOINTMENTS - CASE FIVE

- SUPPLIER CONTROLS FREIGHT
- LESS THAN TRUCKLOAD SHIPMENT
- CARRIER HAS STANDING APPOINTMENT WITH SUPPLIER
- CARRIER SCHEDULES THE DELIVERY APPOINTMENT
- CONSIGNEE PROVIDED SHIP WINDOWS ON THE PURCHASE ORDER

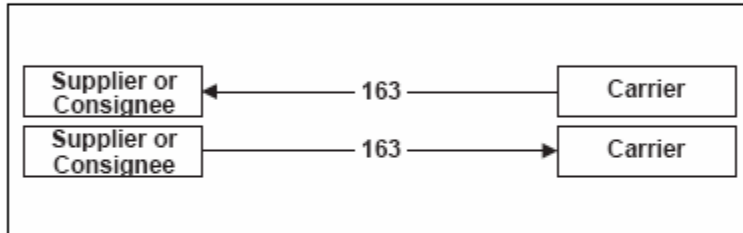


1. A 211 transaction (supplier to carrier) is used to convey shipment details.
2. A 214 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to advise supplier of estimated delivery date.
3. A 163 transaction (carrier to consignee) is used to request (B2A01=13) a scheduled delivery appointment.
4. A 163 transaction (consignee to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01=GR) a scheduled delivery appointment.
5. A 214 transaction (carrier to supplier) is used to notify the supplier of the scheduled delivery appointment.

## APPOINTMENTS - CASE SIX

- SUPPLIER CONTROLS FREIGHT
- LESS THAN TRUCKLOAD OR SMALL PACKAGE SHIPMENT
- STATUS OF AN APPOINTMENT REQUEST
- RESCHEDULE AN APPOINTMENT:

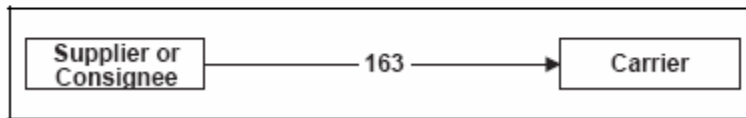
The general rule is the carrier will request a rescheduled pick up appointment from the supplier and a rescheduled delivery appointment from the consignee, regardless of who granted the original appointment.



1. A 163 transaction (carrier to supplier or consignee) is used to reschedule an appointment (B2A01=04).
2. A 163 transaction (supplier or consignee to carrier) is used to grant (B2A01=GR) a scheduled pick up delivery appointment.

## APPOINTMENTS - CASE SEVEN

- SHIPPER OR CONSIGNEE NEEDS TO RESCHEDULE A PICK UP OR DELIVERY APPOINTMENT



1. A 163 transaction (supplier or consignee to carrier) is used to reschedule a pick up or delivery appointment (B2A01=18).

# 180 Return Merchandise Authorization and Notification

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Return Merchandise Authorization/Notification Transaction Set.

This standard is used to notify a vendor of the possible return of merchandise; for example, defective items, along with the intended disposition of the merchandise. It also provides the ability for the vendor to authorize a return or other disposition. The disposition may involve, but is not limited to, the physical return of the merchandise, repair of the merchandise, or destruction of merchandise. This transaction set facilitates the disposition of previously received merchandise.

This transaction set may be used to satisfy any of the four following business functions:

### 1 Request for Return

Used to transmit details about the return and to request a Return Authorization (RMA) from the vendor. The requestor's intent is to return the merchandise unless another arrangement can be agreed upon.

### 2 Authorization or Disposition of the Return

Used to transmit the details of the vendor's authorization. The authorization may be for Return, Alternate Disposition, Request Pending Further Information, or Request Denied.

### 3 Notification of Return

Used to transmit details about a return when the vendor and purchaser have an agreement that a return authorization is not necessary.

### 4 Notification of Consumer Return

Used to transmit details about a consumer's direct return to the vendor. The trading partners' normal business practices will dictate what follow-up action is taken.

This transaction set does not address the financial settlement of the merchandise, e.g., Transaction Set 812, Debit/Credit Memo. This transaction set accommodates "returned" merchandise. The following explanation clarifies the difference between refused and returned shipments.

## Refused Merchandise

Refused merchandise has not been received by the purchaser. For this



reason, information regarding the shipment would not be in the purchaser's receiving system and is, therefore, not available to be transmitted back to the vendor via this transaction set. Shipments may be refused for a variety of reasons including, but not limited to, the following: non-ordered merchandise, incorrect receiving location, or past cancel date.

#### **Returned Merchandise**

Returned merchandise means the purchaser has received the goods, even if for a very short time. The purchaser knows what is contained in the shipment and does not want it.

The purchaser may or may not have physically unloaded the merchandise from the truck. The purchaser may choose to receive and return the merchandise without unloading the truck because of size and/or weight, such as furniture, or because of prior knowledge of the contents of the shipment due to the receipt of a Ship Notice/Manifest. In this case, the carrier may consider the shipment as a refusal while it is actually a return in the eyes of the purchaser and vendor. The vendor may have to match the carrier's shipment status and/or freight bill to the purchaser's request for return authorization to ensure correct reconciliation.

#### **APPLICATION**

##### **I. Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) is Required**

In this situation, the RMA is required for each specific return shipment. The identification of the RMA is the RMA number. The RMA number is assigned by the vendor and passed to the purchaser along with other pertinent information. When the merchandise is physically returned, the RMA number is used to identify the shipment and appears on associated documentation. This eliminates the need for vendor-supplied shipping labels.

The return process is begun when the purchaser determines that previously received merchandise must be returned to the vendor. The purchaser will request authorization to return the merchandise. Information regarding merchandise identification and location, reason for return, suggested disposition, administrative contacts, and other supporting documents may be provided to vendor. Upon receipt of the Request for RMA, the vendor will use that information and any other information to determine the response to the request. This request could be one of the following:

- **Authorization for Return**

A RMA number will be issued. Additionally, other information may be sent as needed, such as return location, packaging requirements, shipping, instructions, and time period/shipping window. The response should provide all additional information needed by the purchaser to physically return the merchandise.

- **Authorization for Alternate Disposition**

A RMA number will be issued with the disposition which may include keep and repair, keep with an allowance, or dispose. The response should provide all additional information needed to complete the disposition including

authorized repair, allowance amount, and/or methods of disposal where applicable.

- **Request Pending Further Information**

This is used to notify the purchaser that additional information is required to process the request. The response should identify the additional information required such as sample requested, picture requested, etc.

- **Request Denied**

Request denied by vendor. Do not physically return the merchandise.

## **II. Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) is not Required**

In this situation a RMA is not required for each specific return shipment. The transaction set provides a mechanism for the purchaser to identify a particular return. This provides tracking and cross referencing capabilities to other business activities. For example, tying a return to a Debit/Credit Memo, or the anticipation by the vendor of a return shipment.

## **III. Direct Consumer Returns**

In this situation, the consumer has returned the merchandise directly to the vendor rather than returning it to the retailer. Information regarding identification of the consumer, location, product, reason for return, disposition of merchandise, and any other vendor action may be provided to the retailer.

The retailer may use this information for generation of consumer refund or exchange, analysis of returns, and/or the initiation of any other follow up.

# 753 Request for Routing Instructions

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Request for Routing Instructions Transaction Set.

The 753 may be required by a buyer, or a seller of merchandise, when the shipment quantity meets the volume, cubic dimensions or bulk criteria for requesting routing instructions.

The Request for Routing Instructions will be for shipments originating from one shipping origin point to be delivered to one or more destination points. Information to be provided for this request will include, but is not limited to: purchase order details [quantities, weights, and cube], commodity classifications in shipment [refer to National Motor Freight Classification 100 series], how load [unitized methodology] is being tendered to the pick-up carrier, pick-up date, time of availability, and the applicable shipment contact details.

The carrier or consignee will communicate back to the shipper with the specific routing instructions on how and when to ship merchandise.

# 754 Routing Instructions

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Routing Instruction Transaction Set.

The 754 may be used by a retailer to communicate routing instruction as a response to a Request for Routing Instructions Transaction Set (753) or to communicate temporary routing instructions to a shipper for individual purchase orders or shipments. The temporary routing instructions are an exception routing from the retailer's published routing guide for collect freight.

When used as a response to a 753, this transaction set must contain the assigned transportation carrier, the routing request control number sent on the associated 753 and the equipment requirements for a shipment. A separate 754 must be sent for each shipment. For multistop shipments, the 0200 loop will be repeated for each stop.

Following are the data requirements when the 754 is used as a response to a 753:

- The ST, BGN, N1, LX, L11, BLR and SE segments are mandatory, the 0220 loop is not used and all remaining segments are optional.
- BGN07 will contain code RJ.
- One occurrence of the L11 segment is required to identify the routing request control number from the associated 753.
- The OID segment is used only to convey PO exception information. The only two data elements used in the OID segment are OID02 and OID10.

When used to communicate retailer routing instructions for a shipment, this transaction set must contain all of the shipping and order details such as order number, order quantities, ship-from, ship-to, assigned transportation carrier and equipment requirements.

Following are the data requirements when the 754 is used to communicate retailer routing instructions:

- The ST, BGN, N1 (to identify the ship-from location in loop 0100), LX, BLR, OID, N1 (to identify the ship-to location in loop 0220) and SE segments are mandatory, and all remaining segments are optional.
- BGN07 will contain code RI.
- The OID segment is used to convey PO information. OID02, OID04, OID05, OID06 and OID07 are required, OID10 is not used, and the remaining data elements are optional.

# 810 Invoice

## Introduction

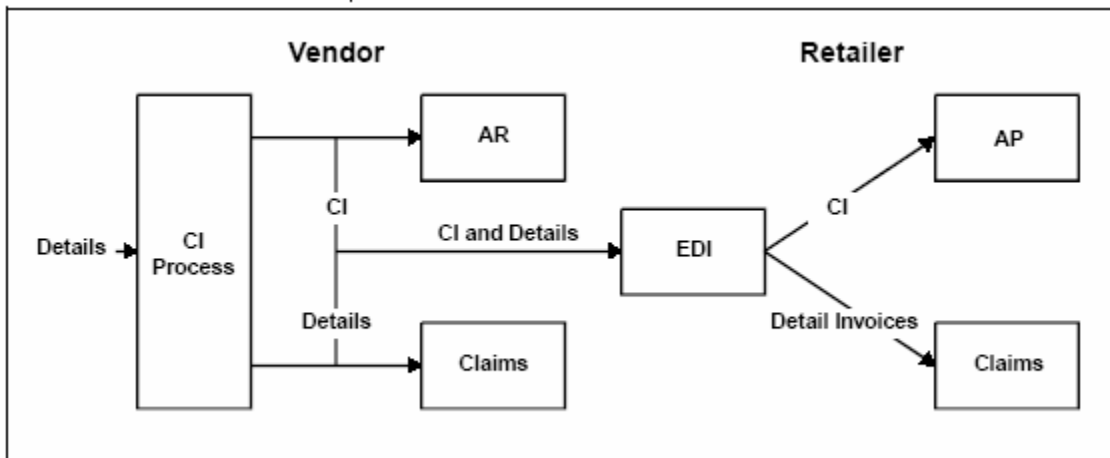
The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Invoice Transaction Set.

Within the retail industry, two distinct methods for ordering and invoicing goods have been identified. The first, which we have named basic, is the most common. It is the billing of goods separately for each location, i.e., one store per invoice number assigned. The second type, which we have called spreadsheet, is utilized to bill for the same item for multiple locations, i.e., a specific quantity of one item is distributed over a variety of locations, but ordered under a single retailer purchase order number and billed using one vendor's invoice. The actual quantity to each location need not be the same.

The spreadsheet type invoice usually implies predistribution by the vendor that is packaged for the store and either sent directly to the store or to a central location (distribution center). In addition, the spreadsheet invoice allows a one-to-one correlation between the original spreadsheet purchase order and the invoice. It should be noted that all suppliers may not have the capability of sending spreadsheet invoices.

## Consolidated Invoicing

The term summary or Consolidated Invoice (CI) means different things to different individuals. Most of the disagreement on exactly how to define CI was centered around the method of consolidation rather than EDI representation of the result of the consolidation. The method or criteria for consolidation is a trading partner agreement which depends on the systems employed by both parties and their business relationship. This section addresses two commonly used methods of representing the results of consolidation within the confines of EDI. The two common methods for representing CI are the batch method and the stand alone method.



The purpose of the batch method is to send the consolidated invoice and the detail invoices that the consolidated invoice includes as one contiguous unit, i.e., a batch. It may sound contradictory to consolidate many invoices into one and then send all of them, however, the uses for each are different. Typically, the consolidated invoice is posted to the vendor's Accounts Receivable (AR) system and the detail invoices are sent to the claims system for historical reference. On the retailer's side, the CI is posted to the Accounts Payable (AP) system and the details are used for claims resolution. Both AR and AP systems benefit by having greatly reduced the number of actual open items to process. The discrepancies are adjudicated by the respective claims areas.

In the EDI transmission, each detail invoice will contain the CI number that positively ties it to the CI, i.e., the batch. The batch or CI number in the detail invoice also allows the receiver to arrange the data in the order conducive to their system while preserving batch integrity. The batch, one CI and its corresponding details, is contained in one functional group to aid in tracking through the application and EDI transport systems.

As a variation of the batch method described above, multiple application invoice batches, i.e., the CI and the details, may be sent in one EDI functional group. As with the batch, it does not matter if the CI physically appears before or after the details the CI represents. This variation may require an extra level of sophistication by the receiver and sender to preserve batch integrity.

#### **Stand Alone CI**

In many business applications, the CI is used to simply reduce the volume of data and the supporting detail invoices are not needed. In some cases, the detail invoices were never created. Typically, other data such as the EDI Ship Notice is used in claim resolution rather than the detail invoices employed in the batch CI method. The EDI transmission may contain several CIs in one functional group.

#### **First Cost Invoice**

The First Cost Invoice describes the type of billed amounts when a retailer (importer) places a first cost order with an agent. The general rule is that a commission is paid by the retailer to the agent for services rendered in connection with the purchase of merchandise, inspection and packing the goods, arranging shipment, and preparing documentation. The retailer pays the factory for the merchandise, the transportation cost and the duty (usually with a letter of credit). The retailer pays the agent a percent commission based on the monetary value of the order. There are also other charges and allowances added to the invoice based on the monetary value of the order or in some instances the quantity of line items on the order.

# 812 Credit/Debit Adjustment

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Credit/Debit Adjustment Transaction Set.

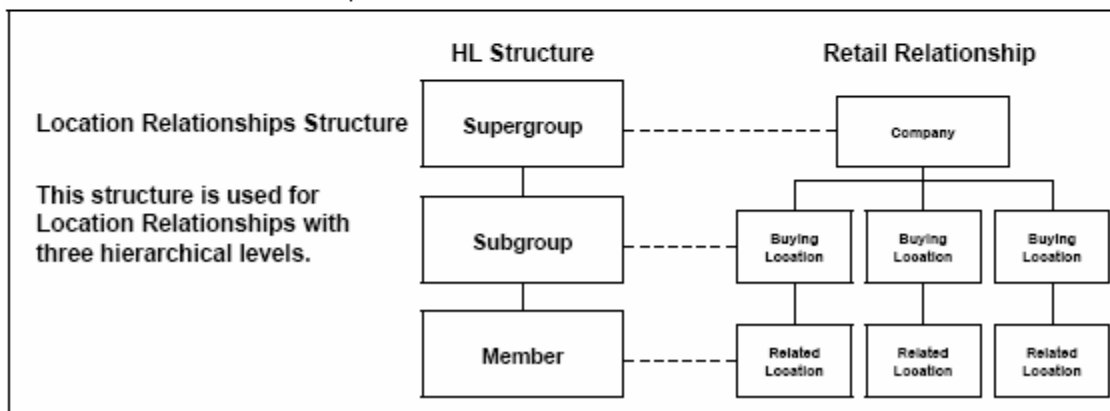
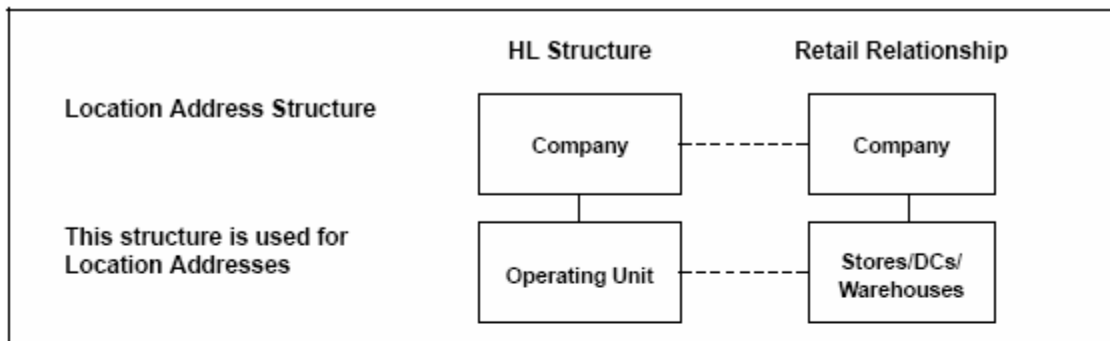
# 816 Organizational Relationships

## Introduction

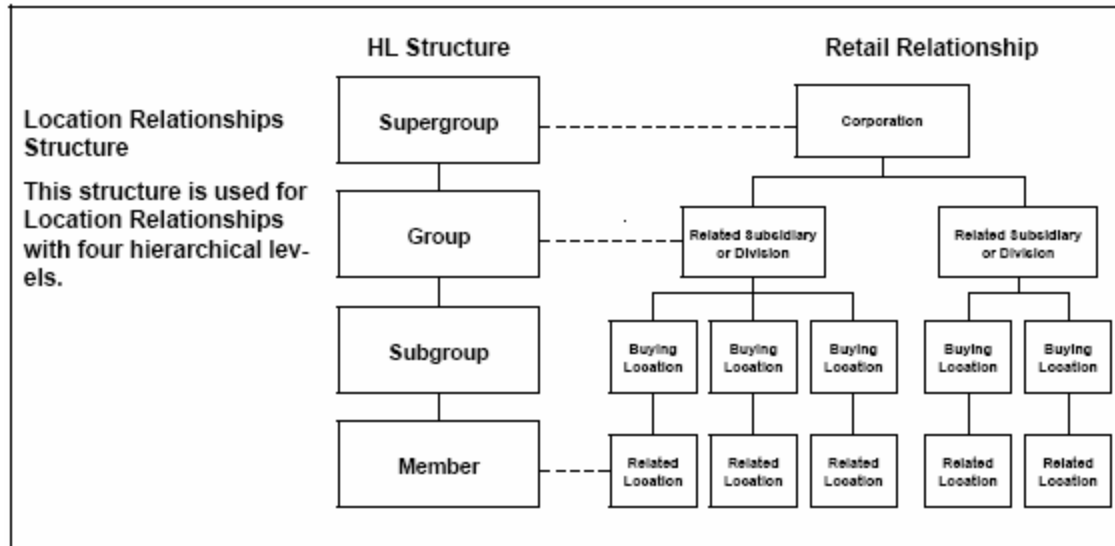
The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Organizational Relationships Transaction Set.

Within the retail industry, this transaction set is used to (1) convey location address information for a company and its related operating entities; (2) maintain location address information through periodic updates; and (3) convey location and/or logical relationships. The use of this transaction set to provide location address information from a retailer to a supplier will eliminate the need to send address information on purchase order and other documents.

Three hierarchical structures have been defined for use in the VICS EDI Organizational Relationships transaction set - one for Location Address and two for Location Relationships.







The following charts illustrate how to specify relationships for each of the 3 hierarchical structures. For location addresses (BHT01 contains code 0065), the first HL level (Company) is used to identify the corporate office, parent company or place of business (N101 will contain code B4, BU, or CQ). N105 may be used to clarify further the place of business. The second HL level (Operating Unit) is used to identify the associated operating units (N101 contains code BU) and an appropriate code in N106 may be used to clarify further the type of operating unit, such as store or warehouse. The third and fourth HL levels are not used for location addresses.

For location relationships with 3 hierarchical levels (BHT01 contains code 0057), the first HL level (Supergroup) is used to identify the corporate office or parent company (N101 will contain code B4 or CQ). The second HL level (Subgroup) is used to identify a subgroup, such as a store group, a store, a warehouse, etc., and the third HL level (Member) is used to identify the members of that location, e.g., stores are members of store groups, etc. The fourth HL level is not used.

For location relationships with 4 hierarchical levels (BHT01 contains code 0055), the first HL level (Supergroup) is used to identify the corporate office or parent company (N1010 will contain code B4 or CQ). The second HL level (Group) is used to identify a group, such as a subsidiary, a division, a buying group, etc., the third HL level (Subgroup) is used to identify a subgroup, such as a store group, a store, a warehouse, etc., and the fourth HL level (Member) is used to identify the members of that location, e.g., stores are members of store groups.

These charts does not represent an exhaustive list of location relationships; other relationships can be constructed using the codes listed in the N1 segment.

## Location Addresses

HL Level 1 Company		HL Level 2 Operating Unit		HL Level 3 Not Used	HL Level 4 Not Used
N101	N105	N101	N108		
CG - Corporate Office		BU - Place of Business	B4 - Parent Company		
B4 - Parent Company			B5 - Affiliated Company		
BU - Place of Business	07 - Company		BG - Buying Group		
			BY - Buying Party		
			CG - Corporate Office		
			DV - Division		
			HU - Subsidiary		
			SN - Store		
			WH - Warehouse		

## Location Relationships (3 Hierarchical Levels)

HL Level 1 Supergroup		HL Level 2 Subgroup		HL Level 3 Member	HL Level 4 Not Used
N101	N105 - Not Used	N101	N108 - Not Used	N101	
CG - Corporate Office		SG - Store Group		SN - Store	
B4 - Parent Company					
CG - Corporate Office		SN - Store		WH - Warehouse	
B4 - Parent Company					
CG - Corporate Office		WH - Warehouse		SN - Store	
B4 - Parent Company					
CG - Corporate Office		BY - Buying Party		B8 - Bill and Ship To	
B4 - Parent Company				BT - Bill To	
				ST - Ship To	
				Z7 - Mark For	
CG - Corporate Office		BG - Buying Group		BY - Buying Party	
B4 - Parent Company				SN - Store	
				WH - Warehouse	

## Location Relationships (4 Hierarchical Levels)

HL Level 1 Supergroup	HL Level 2 Group	HL Level 3 Subgroup	HL Level 4 Member
N101	N105 - Not Used	N101	N101
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	HU - Subsidiary B4 - Affiliated Company DV - Division	BG - Store Group	SN - Store
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	HU - Subsidiary B4 - Affiliated Company DV - Division	SN - Store	WH - Warehouse
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	HU - Subsidiary B4 - Affiliated Company DV - Division	WH - Warehouse	SN - Store
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	HU - Subsidiary B4 - Affiliated Company DV - Division	BY - Buying Party	B8 - Bill and Ship To BT - Bill To ST - Ship To Z7 - Mark For
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	HU - Subsidiary B4 - Affiliated Company DV - Division	BG - Buying Group	BY - Buying Party SN - Store WH - Warehouse
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	BG - Buying Group	BG - Store Group	SN - Store
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	BG - Buying Group	SN - Store	WH - Warehouse
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	BG - Buying Group	WH - Warehouse	SN - Store
CQ - Corporate Office B4 - Parent Company	BG - Buying Group	BY - Buying Party	B8 - Bill and Ship To BT - Bill To ST - Ship To Z7 - Mark For

# 818 Commission Sales Report

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Commission Sales Report Transaction Set.

Within the retail industry there are partnerships in which the vendor reimburses the retailer part of the selling costs for the sales associates. This can be accomplished based on a number of different mutually agreed upon arrangements between the specific trading partners.

This document enables specific data to be communicated to the lowest level, where applicable, by sales associate for commission rate, any bonuses, and interline sales. The salary portion permits data to be communicated to the sales associate level, based on time period, rate of salary and percent of salary to be reimbursed.

# 820 Payment Order/ Remittance Advice

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Payment Order/Remittance Advice Transaction Set. The transaction set contains "nested loops", or loops within loops. Therefore, it is suggested that the reader study the document structure chart and note the outline format indentations, which may visually clarify the complex structure.

To order payment and advise remittance, use the appropriate codes in the beginning segment. Normally, the transaction would then be directed to the financial institution. However, other arrangements can be made among the trading partners (payer, payee, financial institution and VAN).

VICS EDI does not support use of this transaction set for debit/credit advice alone. That function is accomplished via the 812 transaction set. If a debit or credit memo was exchanged prior to payment/remittance, then that preceding document can be referenced and no additional details are required. If this payment/remittance reflects the first notice of adjustment to the payee, then full details can be conveyed herein.

The Payment Order/Remittance Advice Transaction Set (820) can be used in multiple ways:

- Payment order only
- Remittance advice only
- Payment order and Remittance Advice
- Prenotification of Future Transfers (to validate bank accounts)
- Notification of Future Payment and Remittance Detail

Transaction Set 820, as a payment order only, must be transmitted to a financial institution in order for funds to be transferred from the originating company (payer) to the receiving company (payee).

Although the originator's financial institution has no need for the remittance advice portion of the 820, the originator may make arrangements with their EDI bank to transmit the 820, as a remittance advice, with the payment order, using the CTX ACH payment format so the entire 820, as a payment order and remittance advice, are sent to the receiver's financial institution, or the originator's financial institution could transmit the 820, as a remittance advice, to the receiver through a VAN (Value Added Network).

The originator of the 820 also has the option of sending two 820 transaction sets: one as a payment order to the originator's financial institution and another as a remittance advice to the receiver.

The 824 transaction set can be used for multiple transaction sets. For the 820, most financial institutions can provide the originator with detailed information about which payment transactions have been accepted or

rejected. Key data from the 820 is used to uniquely identify each 820 payment; an example would be using the payee's account number.

The 831 transaction set can be used for multiple transaction sets. For the 820, most financial institutions require the use of the 831 to verify the number of 820 payments sent and the total dollar amount of the 820s. While the originator can be the one to send the 831 to their EDI bank to verify the 820 payments sent, some financial institutions prefer sending the 831 to the originator to verify the 820 payments received. Key data from the 820 is used to identify the 820s included in the 831; some examples are: trace numbers on each 820, the same batch number assigned to each 820, or transaction creation dates on the 820 occurring within the 831 starting date and ending date.

# 824 Application Advice

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Application Advice Transaction Set.

The VICS EDI utilization of the transaction set is two fold: 1) to report any application errors from any business application system, e.g., invoice edit errors, and 2) for a financial institution (bank) to report acceptance or discrepancies to either the sender or receiver of a Payment Order/Remittance Advice Transaction Set (820).

When sending an 824 application advice transaction set, the following generation guidelines should be considered:

- The 824 eliminates the need for reporting application system edit errors via phone, fax, or mailed paper reports.
- Do not use this transaction set to communicate EDI compliance errors. Transaction Set 997, Functional Acknowledgment is to be used for communicating EDI compliance errors.
- There may be a need within certain business functions to acknowledge receipt of transmissions with no errors. This will be confined to transaction sets that do not have existing response transaction sets and only with trading partner agreement. For example, a financial institution may use Transaction Set 824 to respond to an 820 transmission confirming the payment order.
- Do not use Transaction Set 824 for communicating 824 application system edit errors detected on the 824 Transaction Set, e.g., Functional Acknowledgments are never acknowledged with a Functional Acknowledgment, nor are Application Advices responded to by an Application Advice.
- Transaction Set 832, Price Sales Catalog, edit errors should not be reported to the third party service provider. Report Transaction Set 832 edit errors to the data originator.
- Transaction Set 824, where applicable, can be sent for non-EDI documents (e.g., paper invoice).
- All edit errors on a document should be reported (do not stop editing once an error is detected on a document).
- The 824 can be sent for application errors detected on different transaction sets received, e.g. 810, 856, etc. It is recommended that the 824 sender generate a unique interchange file (ISA to IEA Segments) for application errors detected on a specific transaction set. For example, a separate interchange would be generated for application errors detected on an 856 versus errors detected on an 810. It is also recommended that the 824 sender assign a unique sender-ID which will enable the 824 receiver to identify which transaction set errors are being received. By generating a unique interchange and sender-ID for each transaction set's application errors, the 824

receiver can quickly direct the 824 data to the appropriate internal group for corrective action.

- If the sender of this transaction set has access to the GS and ST segments associated with the detected errors, it is recommended that the following data elements be included in the 824: functional group number, functional group date, and transaction set control number. This information can facilitate the error correction process.
- 824 application errors are usually forwarded to individuals who are not familiar with data processing terminology. As a result, if it is necessary to describe the error condition in text form, use business terminology, rather than EDI terminology. For example, use "store" number instead of "buying location", use "U.P.C. code" instead of "Product/Service ID".
- The 824 transaction set can be used to accept or reject multiple 820 transaction sets. For the 820, most financial institutions can provide the originator with detailed information about which payment transactions have been accepted or rejected. Key data from the 820 is used to uniquely identify each 820 payment; an example would be using the payees account number.
- Do not use transaction set 824 in place of transaction 812 (Credit/Debit Adjustment) to communicate adjustments related to allowances or pricing.



# 830 Planning Schedule with Release Capability

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Planning Schedule with Release Capability Transaction Set.

This transaction set may be used to convey data to support analysis and forecasting systems or to support a receiver managed stock replenishment program. BFR04 is used to distinguish the two uses. In both cases, the forecast dates describe when the goods are needed, as opposed to when the sales are expected. The forecast is by location, and, it is assumed that subsequent forecasts replace previous forecasts.

When used to support a receiver managed stock replenishment program, the sender authorizes the receiver to replenish based on the data contained within the forecast. This differs from the Product Activity Data Transaction Set (852) in that the actual analysis of the point of sale or warehouse withdrawal data is being performed by the sender and the forecast represents the output of that sales analysis process, i.e., the projected needs of the receiver. This is not the same as the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) that represents a finite order quantity nor is it to be used as a direct replacement for that transaction set. The detail parameters and conditions for the replenishment process are agreed to by the trading partners.

# 831 Application Control Totals

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Application Control Totals Transaction Set.

The Application Control Totals Transaction Set can be used to transmit totals associated with a collection of like transactions. The totals within this transaction set can include transaction totals, monetary totals, or quantity totals of other transmitted transaction sets.

The items reported in the Application Control Totals Transaction Set must be of the same transaction set ID code.

The retail industry implementation of the Application Control Totals Transaction Set supports the use for transmitting control totals for any transaction set supported by the retail industry. However, the primary use of the Application Control Totals Transaction Set is to send control totals that pertain to the Payment Order/Remittance Advice Transaction Set (820). The bank receiving the 820 must have control totals reported to them to use as a check and balance to verify that the total number of 820's and the dollar amount to be paid has not been changed.

The Payment Order/Remittance Advice Transaction Set (820) can be used in multiple ways:

- Payment order only
- Remittance advice only
- Payment order and Remittance Advice
- Prenotification of Future Transfers (to validate bank accounts)

Transaction Set 820, as a payment order only, must be transmitted to a financial institution in order for funds to be transferred from the originating company (payer) to the receiving company (payee).

Although the originator's financial institution has no need for the remittance advice portion of the 820, the originator may make arrangements with their EDI bank to transmit the 820, as a remittance advice, with the payment order, using the CTX ACH payment format so the entire 820, as a payment order and remittance advice, are sent to the receiver's financial institution, or the originator's financial institution could transmit the 820, as a remittance advice, to the receiver through a VAN (Value Added Network).

The originator of the 820 also has the option of sending two 820 transaction sets: one as a payment order to the originator's financial institution and another as a remittance advice to the receiver.

The 824 transaction set can be used for multiple transaction sets. For the 820, most financial institutions can provide the originator with detailed information about which payment transactions have been accepted or

rejected. Key data from the 820 are used to uniquely identify each 820 payment; an example would be using the payee's account number.

The 831 transaction set can be used for multiple transaction sets. For the 820, most financial institutions require the use of the 831 to verify the number of 820 payments sent and the total dollar amount of the 820s. While the originator can be the one to send the 831 to their EDI bank to verify the 820 payments sent, some financial institutions prefer sending the 831 to the originator to verify the 820 payments received. Key data from the 820 is used to identify the 820's included in the 831; some examples are: trace numbers on each 820, the same batch number assigned to each 820, or transaction creation dates on the 820 occurring within the 831 starting date and ending date.

# 832 Price/Sales Catalog

---

## **Introduction**

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Price/Sales Catalog Transaction Set. There are four major functions of the Price Sales Catalog: U.P.C. Catalog Operation, Traditional Vendor's Catalog, Item Setup and Maintenance, and Retail Price Communication.

### **U.P.C. Catalog Operation**

There are two elements of U.P.C. catalog operation: U.P.C. Catalog Data and Catalog Profile. The data may be sent directly from the vendor or third party service provider. Additionally, the retailer may use this transaction to request specific data from the vendor or third party or to maintain a catalog profile.

The commitment of the retail industry for product identification is U.P.C.-A. This transaction is intended to provide U.P.C. numbers with vendor descriptions to facilitate the matching to the retailer's internal item identification number.

### **Traditional Vendor's Catalog**

This use of the 832 is analogous to the traditional paper catalog that is printed by the vendor and provided to the retailer for ordering purposes.

### **Item Setup and Maintenance**

This transaction set may be used to provide all components necessary for the initial setup and ongoing maintenance of product, synchronizing the product characteristics and pricing information between trading partners.

Two documents may be used in conjunction with the Price/Sales Catalog. The Associated Data Transaction Set (102) is used to transmit a multimedia object. The Promotion Announcement Transaction Set (889) is used to convey item promotions. These transactions are sent for specific items that are pre-agreed to between trading partners.

Extensive data for item setup and maintenance may be required to facilitate all aspects of the product flow, from purchasing through receipt at final destination and sale to the consumer. This data may include item U.P.C., item description, weight, dimensions, cost, lead time, terms of sale, vendor selling unit and consumer selling unit, allowance/charges, and multi-media object attributes.

### **Retail Price Communication**

The Price/Sales Catalog can be used by the retailer to communicate the retail selling price in effect for an item when trading partners agree that the supplier will apply the retail price to the merchandise prior to shipment. Typically, this transaction is used when the retail selling price is not communicated on each purchase order, or in vendor-managed replenishment programs when the supplier is generating the order.

The use of this transaction requires the supplier to maintain a database of the retailer's price data in order to apply the correct retail price to the product prior to shipment. Pricing may be communicated:

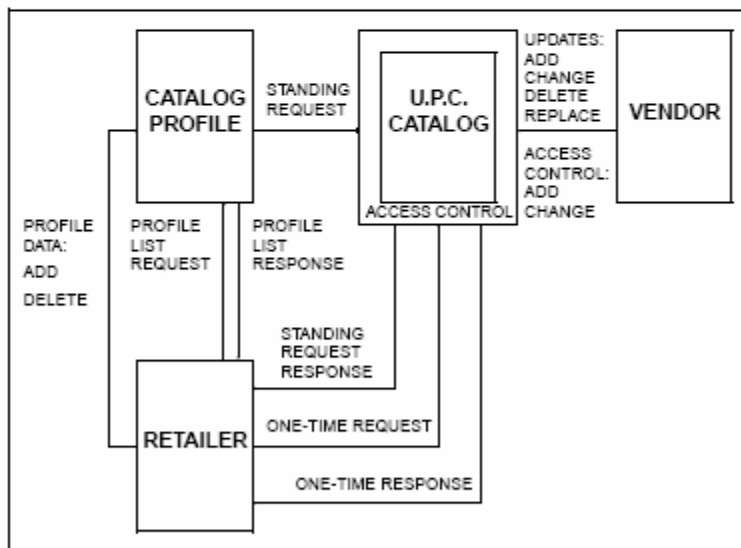
- at the U.P.C. or product ID level
- by location or market area
- by effective ship date

Prices communicated using this transaction are not associated with a specific purchase order. Prices communicated on a purchase order are only applicable to that purchase order and should not be used to permanently update the supplier's database.

Trading partners should agree when a confirmation of retail selling price information is required.

Trading partners should consider how the use of this transaction will impact order fulfillment, such as quick response or pack and hold orders.

### Business Flow for U.P.C. Catalog Operations



## U.P.C. Catalog Data

In order to properly utilize this transaction for the purpose of exchanging U.P.C. catalog information the following publications should be obtained: Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines formerly known as the U.P.C. Data Communications Guidelines for General Merchandise and Apparel, current revision and, NRF Standard Color & Size Code Handbook. This transaction fully supports the Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines. The actual data element name in the ASC X12 dictionary may not be the same as the Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines data element. Every ASC X12 data element that corresponds to a Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines data element will contain a VICS EDI note that states the Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines name. Full definitions and maximum field lengths can be found in the Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines. The following page presents a matrix of Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines data element names with the corresponding ASC X12 segment, reference designator, and code value (where applicable). Dashes indicate that a code value is not applicable, no data indicates that a value will be provided by the sender.

Trade Item Identification and Communication Guidelines	VICS EDI						
	NAME	Data Element			Qualifier		
		REF. DESIG.	NUM.	VALUE	REF. DESIG.	NUM.	VALUE
Action Code	BCT10	353	00, 02, 03, 04, 05, 11, 13, 18	—	—	—	
Color Description	PID05	352		PID01 PID02	349 750	F 73	
Color ID	LIN03-31	234		LIN02-30	235	CM	
Date of Change	DTM02	373		DTM01	374	043	
Discontinue Date	DTM02	373		DTM01	374	036	
EAN Number	LIN03-31	234		LIN02-30	235	EN	
Product Description	PID05	352		PID01 PID02	349 750	F 08	
Selection Code Description	BCT09	352		—	—	—	
Selection Code	BCT03	685		—	—	—	
Size Description	PID05	352		PID01 PID02	349 750	F 74	
Size ID	LIN03-31	234		LIN02-30	235	SM	
Suggested Retail	CTP03	212		CTP02	236	MSR	
U.P.C. Number	LIN03-31	234		LIN02-30	235	UP	
Vendor ID	BCT02	684		—	—	—	
Vendor Product ID	LIN03-31	234		LIN02-30	235	VC	

## Catalog Profile

A profile is essentially a list of standing requests to the catalog. Each profile entry specifies the vendor, retailer, selection criteria and the response level desired. The levels of response specify the lowest level of data returned. There are five levels:

Selection Code	Only selection codes and descriptions are returned
Product ID	Only selection codes and product IDs and descriptions are returned
Product ID + Color ID	Only selection codes, product IDs, and color IDs and descriptions are returned
Product ID + Size ID	Only selection codes, product IDs, and size IDs and descriptions are returned
U.P.C.	All data items are returned

### **NOTE:**

If a response level is not specified, it is assumed that the response will be at the U.P.C. level.

For example if a retailer wishes to have a catalog service to send the list of products that have had any activity within a specific selection code (product category) the BCT segment would specify the Vendor ID, the selection code, the retailer profile ID, and add function. The SAC segment in the header area would be used to specify the level of response, in this case Product ID level (SAC04 contains REVC).

### **Access Control**

Access control is a method for a vendor to control access to catalog information by retailer. Access may be controlled at four levels: entire catalog, selection code, product, or SKU. The level of access control used is determined by the owner of the catalog.

This transaction provides the means for the vendor to send access control information to the catalog. The access control for a single retailer can be specified in one transaction set.

The BCT segment is used to specify the retailer and selection code. The LIN segment is used to specify product or SKU (U.P.C.).

# 846 Inventory Inquiry/ Advice

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Inventory Inquiry/Advice Transaction Set.

The Inventory Inquiry/Advice Transaction Set is used by a manufacturer, supplier or third party to communicate inventory levels. This may include physical inventory counts and inventory availability.

This transaction set is appropriate for use in a third party receiving environment.



# 850 Purchase Order

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Purchase Order Transaction Set.

Within the retail industry, two distinct methods for ordering goods have been identified. The first type, or "basic", is the most common, and is used to order goods separately for each location, i.e., one store ordering per PO. The second type, or "spreadsheet", is utilized to order the same item for multiple locations, i.e., a specific quantity of one item is distributed to multiple locations. The actual quantity distributed to each location need not be the same.

The spreadsheet order usually implies predistribution by the vendor. Orders are packaged for the store and either sent directly to the store or to a central location (distribution center). The basic order can be used in the pre or post distribution environment. In the post distribution environment the buying location is the distribution center. The distribution center allocates each store's quantity.

The purchase order in its most simplistic form, assumes that the receiver has, most of the general data about the sender and their locations (stores) within their systems. This data includes bill to, ship to, mark for, terms, etc., for each sender location. For each ordering location the receiver of the order knows where to send the goods, where to send the bill, and what terms are to be applied. The sender only needs to inform the receiver of the location ordering the goods, when delivery is expected, and the detail specification for the goods (SKUs), including order quantity for each SKU.

# 852 Product Activity Data

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Product Activity Data Transaction Set.

The purpose of the Product Activity Data Transaction Set (852) within the retail industry is to report inventory counts and changes to that inventory at predetermined intervals. The most common change to inventory is sales by the retailer to the customer. However, other changes to inventory such as inter-store transfers, return of sold merchandise to inventory, returns to the supplier from inventory, and shrinkage, can also be communicated.

This data is primarily used to support a supplier managed stock replenishment program (stock modeling) or to provide input to a sales analysis and forecasting systems.

In addition to inventory counts and units sold, other data may be sent that is pertinent to the analysis being performed by the receiver. Total dollar volume for sales may be reported in the same manner as quantities by using a unit of measure for dollars. Prices associated with the SKU are specified in the CTP segment(s). These prices include retail price, promotional price, cost price, etc. If an item is sold at different prices during the reporting period, the activity may be grouped by selling price and the quantities at each price can be specified for multiple locations by utilizing the SDQ segments.

# 853 Routing and Carrier Instruction

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Routing and Carrier Instruction Transaction Set. These conventions do not provide for communication between other parties in the transportation loop.

A routing guide defines shipping instructions from one point to another. This is called an origin and destination pair. There must be two iterations of the N1 segment in the header level to establish the origin (ship from)/destination (ship to) pair. Ship from always represents the seller's shipping facility. The pair does not represent the third parties to the movement of the goods. A routing guide typically names the carrier or delivery service which is to be used when shipping from point A to point B for a specified weight range. This is the essential information that would be conveyed via an 853. The text associated with a routing guide is not addressed by the 853.

# 855 Purchase Order Acknowledgment

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Purchase Order Acknowledgment Transaction Set.

Within the retail industry, there are three distinct uses for the Purchase Order Acknowledgment Transaction Set (855). The first is the traditional **acknowledgment** of a retailer's purchase order. The seller sends the 855 to acknowledge the retailer's purchase order with no change, or to cancel or make changes to the retailer's purchase order.

The second is to **notify** the retailer of a vendor-generated replenishment order. The seller advises a retailer that the seller will ship merchandise as prearranged in their partnership.

The third is to **cancel or make changes** to a vendor generated replenishment order. The seller sends an 855 to cancel or change a previously transmitted 855.

The combination of the transaction set purpose code in BAK01 and the acknowledgement type code in BAK02 specifies the purpose and requested action of the document. When necessary, identification of the distinct purpose of the document is included in the VICS EDI implementation guidelines (e.g. NOTIFICATION or ACKNOWLEDGMENT)

The replenishment acknowledgement is not a Ship Notice/Manifest (856), nor shall it be used in place of the Ship Notice/Manifest.

# 856 Ship Notice/ Manifest

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Ship Notice/Manifest Transaction Set.

The use of this transaction is to provide the retailer with advance data on the shipments so the retailer may better plan workloads and receipt processing. The key word is "advance". Therefore, in the implementation of the transaction the latest the ship notice may be sent is the time of shipment. In practice the ship notice must arrive before the shipment.

The scope of the ship notice, within the retail industry, will not exceed the scope of the associated bill of lading. There can be more than one ship notice with one bill of lading. The bill of lading is not applicable when using small package service carriers. In this case, the ship notice will only represent one ship from/ship to combination.

The bill of lading is a legal shipping document which is the contract between the shipper and the carrier. The ship notice is not a legal document nor is it between shipper and carrier. The ship notice is not a replacement for the bill of lading.

There are two predominant methods of merchandise packaging within the retail industry. These are commonly known as:

- **Pick and Pack** — where different SKUs are packed within the container, and
- **Standard Carton Pack** — where identical SKUs are packed within the container.

The retail industry has identified six hierarchical levels for use within the Ship Notice/Manifest transaction set. The following are the definitions of these levels:

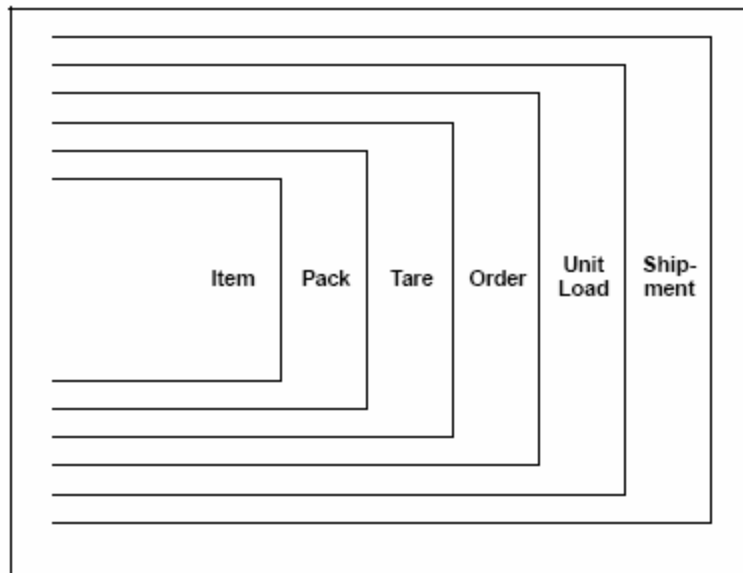
Name	Code	Description
SHIPMENT	S	Data that applies to the whole shipment, such as bill of lading number, lading quantity, supplier code, etc.
UNIT LOAD	UT	The Unit load level is used to identify a physical shipping unit which is marked with a UCC/EAN serial shipping container code, and, consists of transport packages marked for multiple final destinations.
ORDER	O	Data related to the sender's order and the associated receiver's original purchase order.
TARE	T	The tare level is used to identify pallets. These pallets are being shipped to a single final destination. If there are no identifiable pallets, this level may be omitted.
PACK	P	The pack level is used to identify the cartons, racks, bags, etc., in which the item is shipped, e.g. label serial numbers. In most cases there will be some sort of packs.
ITEM	I	SKU identification data. If identical SKUs are packed using unidentifiable inner packs, i.e. four six-packs to a case, this can be related at this level.

The retail industry implementation of the Ship Notice/Manifest transaction set supports both methods of merchandise shipment packaging with two distinct hierarchical structures. Each structure contains the same levels, i.e. Shipment, Unit Load, Order, Tare, Pack, and Item, and the usage of the segments within each level are the same. The only difference is the order in which the levels may appear within the transaction set. BSN05 informs the receiver, after reading the BSN segment, of the structure of the transaction set. The essential difference in the two structures is where the Item level appears.

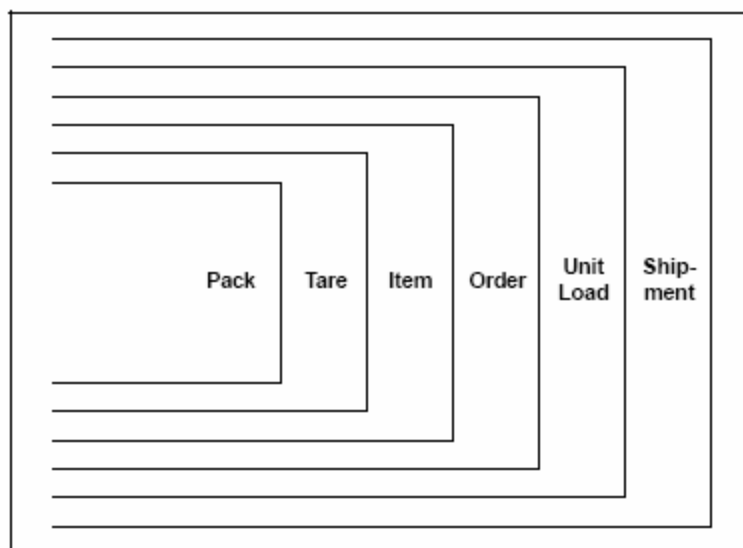
The actual structure for the ship notice transaction set is determined by the sender of the transaction set. Realizing, as with any transaction, that the needs of all the receivers and the capabilities of the sender's systems must be balanced when determining the final format. The relationship of a physical shipment to the shipment level of the transaction set is not always one to one. Some senders may have the capability of sending only one ship notice for each ship from/ship to combination. Other implementations may send multiple transactions for one bill of lading. An example of this would be where the ship notice transaction represents a sender's order level packing slip. Another variation of this is when a small package service carrier is used. The ship notice may have several cartons from one location with the same delivery location, however, from the package service carrier perspective, each carton is a shipment. It is

important to recognize these conditions and not assume one ship notice, one physical shipment.

For the Pick and Pack Structure, the Item is the lowest level, i.e., the specification of the SKU is always within the shipment container. The order of the hierarchical levels are Shipment, Unit Load, Order, Tare, Pack, and Item.



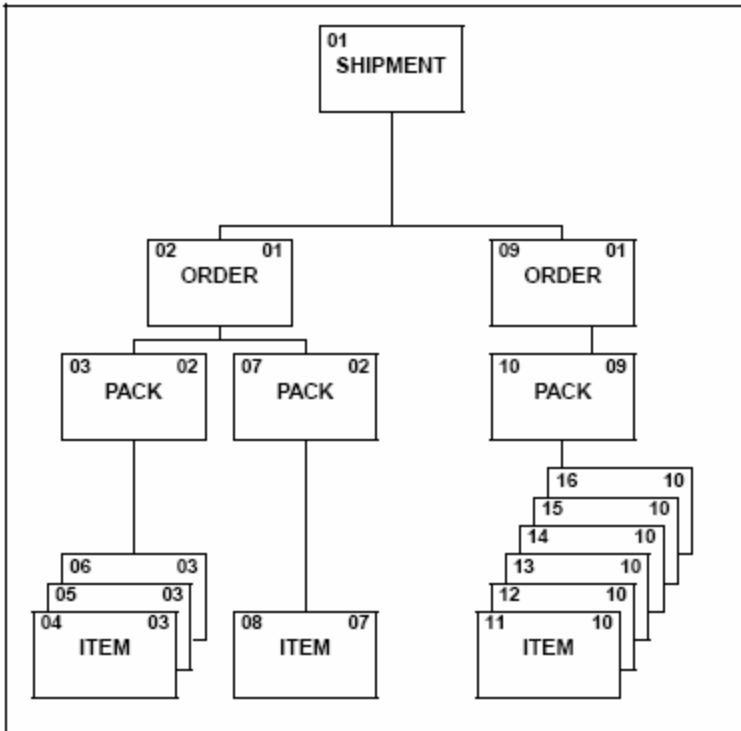
For the Standard Carton Pack Structure, the Item is between the Order level and the Tare level, i.e., the specification of the shipment containers is always within the SKU. The SKU is specified, then all of the shipping containers for the SKUs are identified. The order of the hierarchical levels are Shipment, Unit Load, Order, Item, Tare, and Pack.



The following are examples of both the Pick/Pack and the Standard Carton Pack hierarchical structures.

### Pick and Pack Structure Example

In this Pick and Pack Structure example, the shipment contains two orders. The first order has two cartons. The first carton contains three items (SKUs), the second carton contains one SKU. The second order contains one carton with 6 SKUs in the carton. Each box represents one hierarchical level (one HL segment followed by data segments). The number in each box (top left corner) is the hierarchical sequence number, (the number in HL01). The number in the top right is the parent ID (HL02).



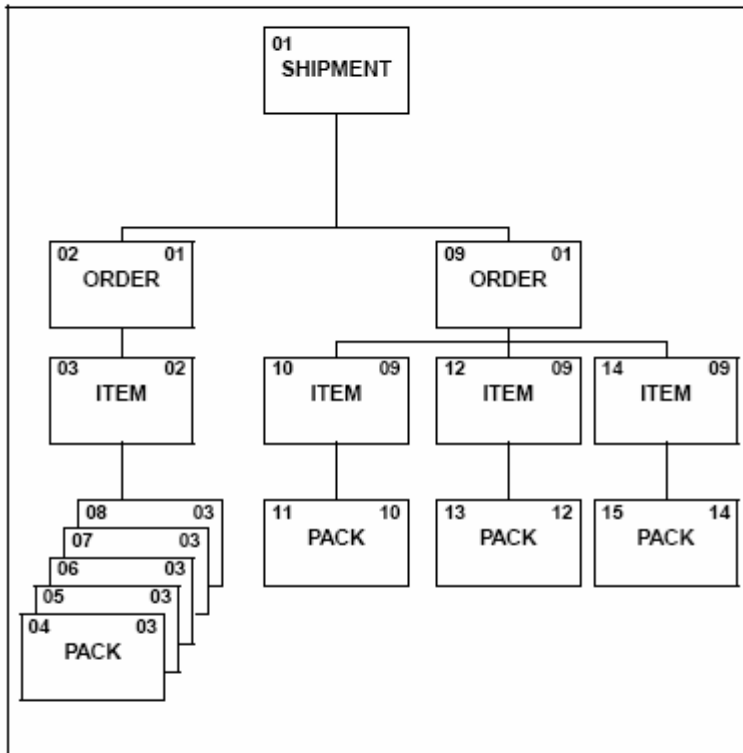


## Standard Carton Pack Structure Example

In this example the shipment contains two orders.

The first order has five cartons. All cartons contain the same SKU.

The second order contains three cartons with a unique SKU in each carton. Each box represents one hierarchical level (one HL segment followed by data segments). The number in each box (top left corner) is the hierarchical sequence number, (the number in HL01). The number in the top right is the parent ID (HL02).



---

## Unit Load

In some implementations, the shipping arrangements agreed to between trading partners may require the supplier to “master” pack or palletize individual store orders. Within the context of VICS EDI, a Unit Load (UL), is defined as one or more transport packages held together by some means such as a pallet, slip sheet, container or carton, which contains multiple orders all shipped to the same point of first receipt. Transport packages within the unit load are destined for multiple final destinations. The “master” pack, or “unit load,” will be broken down at the distribution facility and the transport packages contained within will be redistributed to multiple final destinations. Typically the unit load will consist of transport packages which are marked for and cross-docked to individual retail stores.

The utilization of the Unit Load level in the Ship Notice/Manifest Transaction Set (856) is for the express purpose of identifying a unit load. Each unit load will be marked with the UCC/EAN-128 Serial Shipping Container Code. Typically the transport packages contained within the unit load will also be marked with a UCC/EAN-128 Serial Container Code. The marking on the unit load will be used to receive the contents of the unit load and to post the receipt to the retailer's internal files; the marking at a lower packaging level is used to move the goods from the distribution facility to their appropriate final destinations.

The Unit Load level may be used in either the Pick and Pack or Standard Carton Pack structures. When present in the transaction, the Unit Load is immediately subordinate to the Shipment level. If a single shipment involves both a Unit Load and additional transport packages which are not part of the Unit Load, care must be taken to examine the hierarchical parent ID to ensure correct interpretation of the relationships within the shipment.

The Unit Load is designed to aid in shipment integrity and transportation efficiencies. The presence of the Unit Load level will identify to the receiver that additional handling may be needed. The Unit Load identifies a physical shipping unit, not a specific packaging type.

---

### **Shipments via Small Package Service Carrier**

Unlike other motor carriers, small package service carriers do not use the bill of lading for a shipment. In fact, the term shipment takes on a different meaning when using small package service carriers. The common, traditional, meaning of a shipment, in the context of the retail industry, is a supplier sending one or more shipping containers or transport packages to a single retailer's destination. This shipment may be one or more supplier orders and one or more retailer's purchase orders, or partial purchase orders. The shipment is under one bill of lading. The shipment may be represented by one or more than one 856 transaction.

To a small package service carrier, each transport package is one shipment. Each package is assigned a unique identification number by the carrier to facilitate the movement through their system. A manifest may be used by the shipper to list each package, destination, and other details; a bill of lading is not created. These manifests may be created at the end of the day or for each ship from/destination, or for each supplier order processed and shipped. The 856 transaction set should be used in the same manner as the supplier would use when sending under motor or common carrier. The use of a small package service carrier would not change this.

When a small package service provider is used, it may be useful to provide the carrier's assigned number as well as the UCC/EAN-128 Carton ID. It is not required to send both, however, it should be seriously considered to aid in tracking. This is especially true in a consumer catalog service or any direct ship to consumer (customer of retailer) using a small package service. It is desirable for the retailer to know each carrier assigned carton ID to track the shipment if the customer reports the ordered and billed merchandise was never received.

The MAN (Marks and Numbers) segment is used to send both package ID numbers.

The TD5 segment at the shipment level will inform the receiver that a small package service provider is the carrier, by using the Standard Carrier Alpha Code (SCAC) and the Transportation Method/Type of Private Parcel Service.

# 860 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated Transaction Set. A purchase order change, POC, is the method of communicating changes, additions, or deletions to a previously transmitted PO.

The segment layout is the same as the PO except the beginning segment, BCH, and the line item detail, POC. Additions are entered by following the same procedures used in the PO to specify the data.

A PO is deleted by entering a code 01 in the transaction set purpose, in the BCH segment.

The key data for the retail PO is defined as:

**PO Number**    **BCH Segment**

**PO Date**    **BCH Segment**

**PO Type**    **BCH Segment**

**Buying Location**    **N1 Segment**

Key data can NOT be changed. If business needs require changes to any key data the PO must be deleted and reissued.

It is assumed that the receiver will make the changes, therefore, a PO change acknowledgment is not required. If the changes can not be made, it is the responsibility of the receiver to notify the sender by other means. There is no way to delete dates other than canceling and reissuing a PO without the dates. As an alternative to canceling and reissuing the PO, the sender may change dates to adjust the processing windows to accommodate their business need.

# 861 Receiving Advice/ Acceptance Certificate

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Receiving Advice/Acceptance Certificate Transaction Set.

The Receiving Advice Transaction Set (861) is used to report receipt of shipments by the retailer to the supplier in a vendor managed stock replenishment program. The received shipments are identified by the container ID number, e.g., UCC/EAN-128 carton or pallet ID, or by vendor order number. This notification will provide an exact receipt date to the vendor which is input to the replenishment system to relieve the in-transit position. Positive receipt acknowledgment increases the accuracy of the modeling process.

The Receiving Advice Transaction set (861) is also used to report receipt of shipments by the sender to the receiver of the transaction in third party receiving scenarios. Two different methods for reporting receipt of shipments have been identified. The first type, "Carton Receiving", is used to report receipt of cartons for shipments of cartons labeled with UCC/EAN-128 Serial Shipping Container Codes (SSCC-18). The second type, "Item Receiving", is used to report receipt of items for shipments when UCC/EAN-128 Serial Shipping Container Codes are not available or not used.

# 864 Text Message

---

## **Introduction**

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Text Message Transaction Set.

This transaction set is not to be used to replace any existing transaction set which is currently defined by VICS EDI.

# 867 Product Transfer and Resale Report

---

## Introduction

This X12 Transaction Set contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Product Transfer and Resale Report Transaction Set (867) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to: (1) report information about product that has been transferred from one location to another; (2) report sales of product from one or more locations to an end customer; or (3) report sales of a product from one or more locations to an end customer, and demand beyond actual sales (lost orders). Report may be issued by either buyer or seller.

# 869 Order Status Inquiry

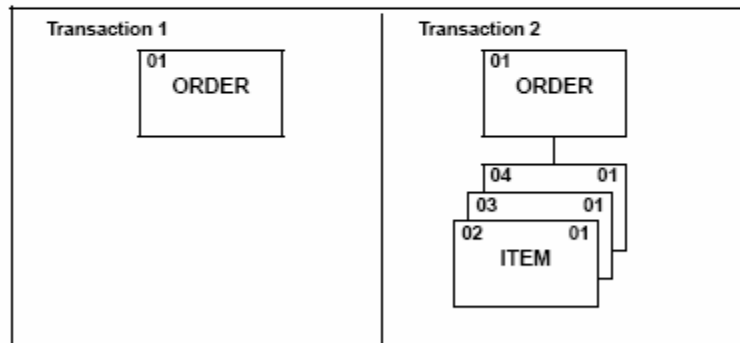
## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Order Status Inquiry Transaction Set. The Order Status Inquiry transaction set is used by a retailer to request pertinent information relative to an entire purchase order, or selected items on a purchase order. The results of this inquiry may be reported back to the retailer by using the Order Status Report Transaction Set (870).

The following hierarchical levels have been defined for the VICS EDI Order Status Inquiry:

Name	Code	Description
ORDER	O	Data relating to either the retailer's purchase order or the vendor's order. The PRF segment is used to specify the retailer's purchase order and the REF may be used to specify the vendor's order number.
ITEM	I	Data relating to the SKU. As with all VICS EDI transactions this may be specified as U.P.C., vendor's codes or retailer's codes.

The following is an example of two inquiries. Transaction 1 represents an inquiry on one order, all items. Transaction 2 represents an inquiry for three specific items of another order. Each box represents one hierarchical level (one HL segment followed by data segments). The number in each box, top left corner, is the hierarchical sequence number; the number in HL01. The number in the top right is the parent ID; HL02. Note that the order levels have no parent.





# 870 Order Status Report

## Introduction

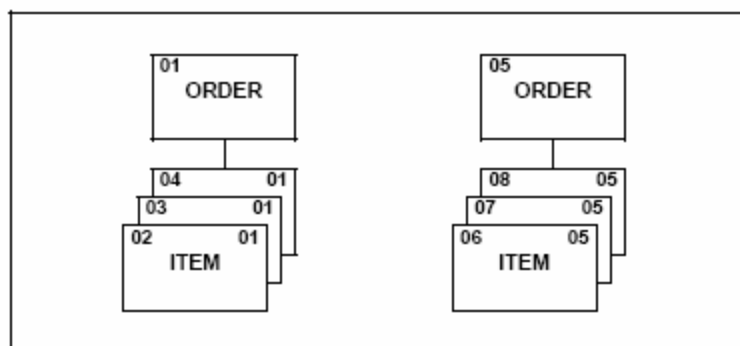
The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Order Status Report Transaction Set. The Order Status report transaction set is used by the vendor to report to the retailer the status of the retailer's purchase order(s). The report may be generated by an Order Status Inquiry (869) by the retailer or it may be generated by prearranged schedules. Status is reported from the vendor's perspective. There may or may not be a one-to-one correlation between the retailer's PO and the vendor's order. For example, if the vendor is reporting on a retailer's PO that spans three vendor orders there would be three order levels in the Order Status Report.

In an import environment, this transaction set may be used by a consolidator or de-consolidator to update the projected shipment or delivery information.

The following hierarchical levels have been defined for the VICS EDI Order Status Report:

Name	Code	Description
ORDER	O	Data relating to the retailer's purchase order and the vendor's order. The PRF segment is used to specify the retailer's purchase order and the REF may be used to specify the vendor's order number.
ITEM	I	Data relating to the SKU. As with all VICS EDI transactions this must be specified as U.P.C., vendor's codes or retailer's codes.

The following is an example of an Order Status for one complete purchase order with six SKUs, which is contained in two vendor orders. Each box represents one hierarchical level (one HL segment followed by data segments). The number in each box, top left corner, is the hierar-



chical sequence number; the number in HL01. The number in the top right is the parent ID; HL02. Note that the order levels have no parent.

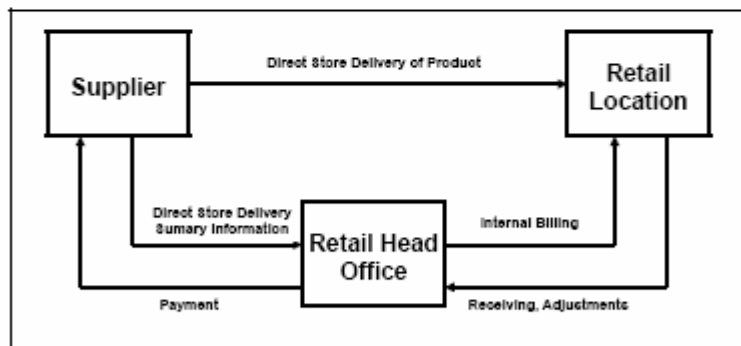
# 882 Direct Store Delivery Summary Information

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Direct Store Delivery Summary Information Transaction Set.

Within the general merchandise and grocery industries, direct store delivery (DSD) is a common method of replenishment. In this model, replenishment is governed by a pre-arranged vendor agreement that eliminates the purchase order and requires the supplier to re-stock products at the store level, either at pre-arranged intervals or when requested. This replenishment process is used primarily by small franchise retailers with limited in-store systems and no EDI capability.

Once replenishment has occurred, the supplier transmits an 882 transaction to the head office to request payment for the dollar value of the goods supplied to each location (store). The retailer pays the supplier and then bills each individual location.



# 889 Promotion Announcement

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Promotion Announcement Transaction Set.

This transaction is used to announce a promotion which could include a special price being offered during a specific time period that could have conditions and restrictions associated with the promotion. An example of when a supplier would use this document is when they are offering a product at a special price for the month of October and the retailer must comply with certain conditions such as advertising the product on the front cover of a flier and setting a side cap of the product. This data could include Product ID, special price, time period of offer, and any applicable allowance/charge.

The Promotion Announcement transaction is used in conjunction with the Price/Sales Catalog Transaction Set (832). These transaction sets complete the data flow necessary for new item setup and item maintenance in a retailer's purchasing system to ensure accurate/timely data transmittal at the time of purchase.

The following general guidelines are intended to help the first-time implementer of the Promotion Announcement Transaction Set (889). The guidelines help define key data and data relationships in the 889. They also highlight some fundamental considerations in designing a program to send or to receive 889s. These general guidelines should be considered in conjunction with the specific implementation guidelines for this Transaction Set.

---

## Promotion Status Code

Each 889 must contain a two-digit code (G4201) indicating the status of the promotional data it contains. If the status is "New" or "Confirmation," it is assumed the deal, keyed by the Deal Number (see below), does not exist in the retailer's database. Any other status assumes the deal, keyed by the previously transmitted Deal Number, already exists in the retailer's database.

The 889 transaction set guidelines require certain data for each status. The following table summarizes these requirements (in the Direction column, "S" stands for Seller, "B" for Buyer):

Code	Status	Direction	Required Data
01	New	S→B	G42 Promotion Status Code & Deal Number N1 Seller and Buyer Identification G62 Transaction Set Generation Date & Key Promotion Dates G43 Clarification of Seller's Promotion Market Area LX Detail Area for Promotion Details G46 Allowances
02	Change	S→B	G42 Promotion Status Code & Deal Number

			N1 Seller and Buyer Identification G62 Transaction Set Generation Date & Key Promotion Dates
03	Cancel	S→B	same as Change
04	Replace	S→B	same as New
05	Confirmation	S→B	same as New
06	Replace All Dates	S→B	same as Change
07	Accept	B→S	G42 Promotion Status Code & Deal Number N1 Seller and Buyer Identification G62 Transaction Set Generation Date & Key Promotion Dates Additionally, the required combination of G46 Allowance segment(s) and/or G94/G95 Performance Conditions loop to sufficiently convey the accepted Level of Performance and Performance Method, if any.

---

## Deal Number

Each 889 must contain a Deal Number (G4202). It is assumed this number is the unique key to the deal in the retailer's database. If the Seller has the opportunity to design a Deal Number schema in conjunction with developing the 889 transaction set, some thought should be given to the scope of the data represented by the Deal Number. For example, the deal number may represent:

- 1 all promotional activity for a single brand within a deal period or
- 2 promotional activity for a single SKU within a deal period or
- 3 promotional activity for a single brand within a deal period.

The choice is relevant to the use of Promotion Status Codes (see above) other than "New" and "Confirmation," since it is assumed deal changes, replacements, and cancellations will be applied by the Buyer to all allowances, performance restrictions, and items keyed by the originally transmitted Deal Number.

The data element used for Deal Number (Data Element 341) also appears in the line item loop (G45 segment) in G4503. Its purpose there is to provide a SKU-specific override to the mandatory Deal Number in G4202. If the Seller intends to use SKU-specific Deal Numbers, it is important in individual trading partnerships to clarify how the Buyer should use them. Buyer and seller must determine if:

- G4503 will be used in every G45 segment in every 889 transaction from the seller.
- The same deal number will be used for several SKU's, e.g., all SKU's in a brand.
- In the buyer's system, values in secondary fields may be associated with the SKU, or the deal number in G4503 will represent a separate deal.

## Level of Performance / Performance Method

### Definition

The concepts of *Level of Performance* and *Performance Method* are the 889's way of representing the distinct combinations of allowances and performance restrictions that equate to deal options in the retailers' systems within the 889 Transaction Set. The definitions of these concepts are as follows:

- A *deal* consists of Levels of Performance and Performance Methods.
- A *Level of Performance* is a set of one or more allowances to be taken together, along with the performance restrictions that apply to that set as a whole. Levels of Performance equate to deal options and are mutually exclusive.
- A *Performance Method* is a set of one or more performance restrictions to be performed together. A Level of Performance may have zero or more Performance Methods. These Performance Methods are mutually exclusive.

### Data Relations

Allowances are transmitted in the G46 segment, and the Level of Performance to which the allowance belongs is identified in G4609. Normally all the allowances (G46 segments) belonging to the same level of Performance are transmitted consecutively, followed by all the allowances belonging to the next Level of Performance, if any, transmitted consecutively, etc. If a given allowance (identified by its G4601 Allowance Code, G4602 Allowance Handling Code, and G4603 Rate or G4605 Total Amount) belongs to more than one Level of Performance, that allowance (G46 segment) must be included within each Level's G46 sequence, with the appropriate G4609 Level of Performance value in G4609.

Performance Methods are transmitted in the Promotion Conditions loop (G94, G95 segments), either at the Header or at the Detail level (see below). Each loop occurrence expresses the Performance Methods for a given Level of Performance — the connection is established by referencing the Level of Performance number in G4609 at the start of the loop occurrence, in G9402. A Level of Performance requires no G94/G95 loop occurrence when it has no performance restrictions; this may be indicated by a code "5," meaning "Allowance Non-Performance," in the Allowance/Charge Code in G4601.

The Performance Method number is expressed in G9503. Normally, within a loop occurrence, normally all the performance restrictions (G95 segments) belonging to the same Performance Method are transmitted consecutively, followed by all the performance restrictions belonging to the next Performance Method, if any, transmitted consecutively, etc. If a given performance restriction (identified by its Promotion Condition Code in G9502) belongs to more than one Performance Method, that performance restriction (G95 segment) must be included within each Method's G95 segment sequence, with the appropriate G9503 Performance Method value.

### Header vs. Detail

In the design of the 889 Transaction Set, the Promotion Conditions loop (G94, G95 segments) appears in the Header as well as the Detail area. If the transaction will contain multiple Detail/LX loop iterations (see below), and the same Performance Methods for the same Levels of Performance apply to each iteration, it is more efficient to convey these once at the Header level.

The receiver of the transaction should be prepared to process promotion conditions at both levels (1) The G94/G95 Performance Conditions are encountered at the Header level, in which case the Level of Performance numbers must be captured from the G9402 values and subsequently associated with the corresponding allowances, referencing G4609, in the Detail area; or (2) the Level of Performance numbers are captured from the G4609 values and subsequently associated with the corresponding G94/G95 Performance Methods encountered at the Detail level after the G46s.

### **“New” vs. Other Promotion Status Codes**

Typically multiple Levels of Performance and Performance Methods are sent within a single 889 transaction when the Promotion Status Code is “New.” This status signifies that all the deal options are being transmitted. If the Seller is setting up the deal with a “Confirmation,” which is a confirmation of the specific options accepted by the Buyer during a Buyer-Seller meeting, then only the accepted Level of Performance and the accepted Performance Method are sent. Similarly, an “Accept” from the Buyer to the Seller will indicate only the Level of Performance and single Performance Method which was selected by the buyer.

Though less frequently implemented, a subsequently transmitted “Change” or “Replace” of an originally transmitted “New” deal may also transmit multiple Levels of Performance and/or Performance Methods.

---

### **The Detail (LX) Loop**

Each iteration of the LX loop (Detail area) is headed by multiple allowances (G46 segments) combined into one or more Levels of Performance. These allowance combinations or Levels of Performance, and their exact contents, effectively form the “key” to the specific LX iteration. Subordinate to this “key” are (1) the applicable Performance Methods for each Level of Performance, that is, the G94/G95 loop, which may be transmitted alternatively at the Header level; and (2) the applicable U.P.C. Case Codes, that is, the G45 loop.

Multiple iterations of the Detail/LX loop will be necessary if:

- The deal contains different “subsets.” For example, the deal may consist of one group of allowances, sub-grouped into one or more Levels of Performance, for product line 1, and an entirely different group of allowances, sub-grouped into one or more Levels of Performance, with entirely different performance restrictions, for product line 2. Each deal subset will require at least one iteration of the LX loop.
- For a given subset (or where only one subset is present) the allowance rates differ for different items. For example, the subset may consist of certain allowances with given rates for brand 1, size 1 items and the same allowances but different rates for brand 1, size 2 items. This subset will require two LX iterations, one per brand and size.

# 893 Item Information Request

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Item Information Request Transaction Set. Within a collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment (CPFR) relationship, this transaction set may be used to request historical product activity data from a trading partner. In this context, the trading partner will respond using the 852, product activity data.

The request for historical product activity data may specify the items, the locations, the time period, and the interval grouping (e.g., weekly or monthly).

# 940 Warehouse Shipping Order

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Warehouse Shipping Order Transaction Set.

The Warehouse Shipping Order Transaction Set provides the ability for the depositor to advise a third party to make a shipment, confirm a shipment, modify, or cancel a previously transmitted warehouse shipping order.

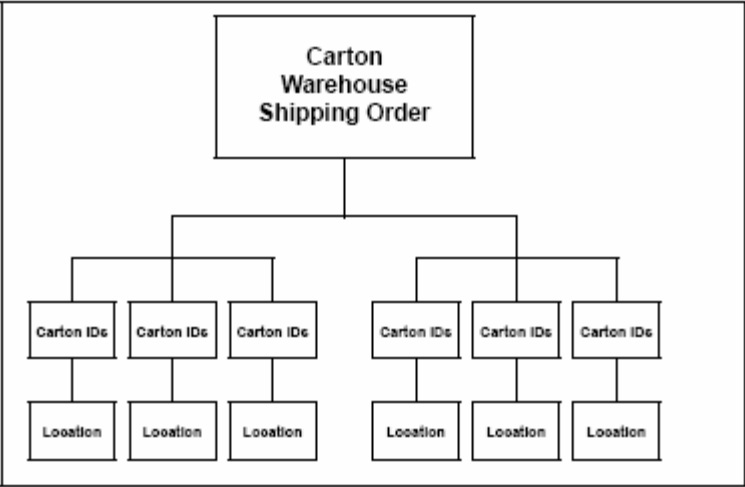
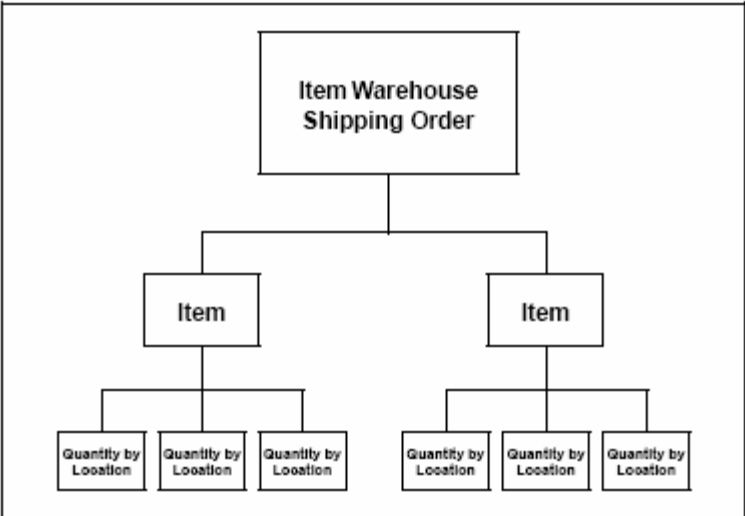
Within the retail industry, two distinct methods have been identified to communicate shipping instructions to a third party warehouse. The first type, "Item Warehouse Shipping Order", conveys instructions to ship the same item to multiple locations. The actual quantity distributed to each location is conveyed in the SDQ segment. The second type, "Carton Warehouse Shipping Order", conveys instructions to ship specific cartons to a single location. The cartons (and the carton content) are identified by their container serial numbers.

The warehouse shipping order assumes that the third party warehouse maintains most of the general data about the sender and the sender's locations (stores or distribution centers) within their systems. This data includes ship to, mark for, terms, etc., for each of the sender's locations. Therefore, for each ship-to location, the third party warehouse knows where to send the goods, and what terms are to be applied. The sender only needs to inform the third party warehouse of the ship-to location, when delivery is expected, and what goods to ship.

The LX segment in the 0300 loop is required for both Item and Carton Warehouse Shipping Orders. The remaining segments in the 0300 loop are used only to specify the details about a Carton Warehouse Shipping Order. The MAN segment identifies the cartons to be shipped to the locations specified in the following N1 segment.

Loops 0310 and 0330 are used only for Item Warehouse Shipping Orders. The W01 segment identifies the item and total quantity to be shipped to the locations specified in the SDQ segment in the 0330 loop. The actual quantity distributed to each location is specified also in the SDQ segment.





# 947 Warehouse Inventory Adjustment Advice

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the retail industry implementation of the Warehouse Inventory Adjustment Advice Transaction Set.

This transaction is used by a third party warehouse to notify the depositer (owner of goods) of adjustments to inventory. Product inventory adjustments are reported at the line item level to increase or decrease the amount of product in inventory.

This transaction is used to report quantity changes, convey product availability, specify product damage, and indicate problems in locating product. These adjustments may be for several reasons which include damage in facility, quality issues, product expiration, product recall, and inspection by customs. These adjustments may be temporary or permanent.

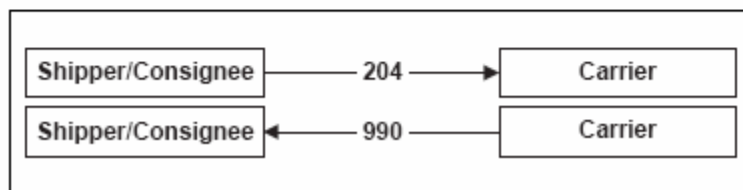
This transaction is used only to report inventory adjustments; physical inventory counts are reported in an Inventory Inquiry/Advice Transaction Set (846)

# 990 Response to a Load Tender

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 standards as they pertain to the motor carrier and retail industry implementation of the Response to a Load Tender Transaction Set.

The 990 is used primarily by truckload carriers to respond to the Motor Carrier Load Tender (204) used as a load tender. The 990 will contain information relative to the acceptance, declination, or conditional acceptance of freight tendered by the shipper.



The complete implementation guidelines are contained in the "Motor Carrier Industry Guide to EDI Implementations and Conventions". Any GS1 US member can receive a copy of the guide at American Trucking Associations' member price.

To obtain a copy contact:  
American Trucking Associations  
Customer Service  
2200 Mill Road  
Alexandria, VA 22314-4677  
(800) 282-5463

# 997 Functional Acknowledgment

---

## Introduction

The purpose of this section is to present and explain the application of the ASC X12 Standard as they pertain to the retail implementation of the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set.

Functional Acknowledgments (FA) are required for each functional group transmitted. The FA must be sent by the receiver of the functional group, to the sender, by the close of the next business day after receipt, to acknowledge the receipt and the syntactical condition of the functional group. The minimum level of detail for the FA is the group, i.e. it is not required to acknowledge at the transaction set level, nor is it required to acknowledge specific segments and data elements in error. Acknowledgment at a level lower than the group is by trading partners agreement.

The Functional Acknowledgment transaction provides a positive response that informs the sender if the content of the transmission was syntactically correct. The syntactical correctness is based on the X12 syntax documented in the ASC X12.6 standard. It is not an acknowledgment of any application data such as terms, discounts, etc.

The acknowledgment, in the simplest form, provides response at the functional group level using the AK1 and AK9 segments. Individual transactions can be acknowledged by using the AK2 and AK5 segments, and individual segments in error can be indicated by using the AK3 and AK4 segments. In practice, acceptance and rejection are controlled at the functional group level. Acknowledgment at detail levels below the group require added complexity at the sending and receiving points in addition to the added cost of transmitting the additional data. The level of detail used in the Functional Acknowledgment is controlled by the trading partners.



**CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS**

Princeton Pike Corporate Center  
1009 Lenox Drive, Suite 202  
Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648 USA

**CUSTOMER SERVICE**

7887 Washington Village Drive, Suite 300  
Dayton, OH 45459-8605 USA  
T +1 937.435.3870  
F +1 937.435.7317  
email: [info@gs1us.org](mailto:info@gs1us.org)

[www.gs1us.org/barcodes](http://www.gs1us.org/barcodes)